$$
\begin{aligned}
& s x-100 " \\
& s x-200 "
\end{aligned}
$$

## SUlEERSHITCLi

# VOLUME II <br> (GENERIC 217) 

PN-9; 10-091-002-NA

## sx-200

## WARNING

This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions manual, may cause interference to radio communications. It has been tested and found to comply with the limits. for a Class A computing device pursuant to Subpart $J$ of Part 15 of FCC Rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when operated in a commercial environment. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference, in which case the user, at his own expense, will be required to take whatever measures may be required to correct the interference.

## sx-100

## WARNING

This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions manual, may cause interference to radio communications. It has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A computing device pursuant to Subpart $J$ of Part 15 of FCC Rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when operated in a commercial environment. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference, in which case the user, at his own. expense, will be required to take whatever measures may be required to correct the interference.

SX-100 ${ }^{*} /$ SK $-200^{\circ}$
SUPERSWITCH"
ELECTRONIC PRIVATE AUTOMATIC BRANCH EXCHANGE SHIPPING, RECEIVING AND INSTALLATION INFORMATION GENERIC 217

1. INTRODUCTION ..... 1
General ..... I
Reason for Reissue ..... 1
Documentation ..... 1
The SUPERSET $4^{T M}$ Set ..... 1
The SUPERSET $3^{\text {TM }}$ Set ..... 2
2. IDENTIFICATION ..... 2
General ..... 2
Equipment Cabinet, SX-100 ..... 2
Equipment Cabinet, SX-200 ..... 4
Equipment Shelves ..... 4
Circuit Cards ..... 7
Equipment Shelf and Card Identification ..... 8
Features and Services ..... 8
Attendant Console ..... 8
Connecting Cables ..... 8
Power Fail Transfer ..... 9
Power Fail Transfer Reset ..... 10
Test Line. ..... 11
Reserve Power Supply ..... 11
Paging, Dictation and Music-on-Hold Equipment ..... 11
Night Relays ..... 12
3. SHIPPING AND RECEIVING ..... 12
Introduction ..... 12
System Shipment ..... 12
4. PACKAGING ..... 12
System Package ..... 12
Consoles ..... 12
Equipment Shelves ..... 12
Reserve Power Shelf ..... 13
Printed Circuit Cards ..... 13
5. DELIVERY CHECK ..... 18
6. UNPACKING AND HANDLING ..... 18
Cabinet ..... 18
Copyright of MITEL Corporation ..... 1984
@Registered Trademark of MITEL CorporationTM - Trademark of MITEL Corporation
CONTENTS (CONT'D) ..... PAGE
Shelves and Circuit Cards ..... 18
7. INSPECTION ..... 18
Cabinet ..... 18
Shelves ..... 18
Cards ..... 19
Defective items ..... 19
8. REPACKING FOR RESHIPMENT ..... 19
9. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS ..... 19
Environmental Requirements ..... 19
Floor Space ..... 20
Equipment Cabinet Location ..... 20
Power Supply Requirements ..... 22
Equipment Grounding ..... 22
10. CABLING AND CROSS-CONNECTIONS ..... 23
General ..... 23
Telephone Set and Trunk Cabling ..... 23
Cable Terminations, SX-100 ..... 23
Cable Terminations, SX-200 ..... 26
Cross-Connections ..... 26
FCC Cross-Connect Field Recommendations ..... 26
11. DESIGNATIONS ..... 52
General ..... 52
12. INSTALLATION ..... 52
General ..... 52
Precautions ..... 54
13. The SUPERSET ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ Set ..... 54
General ..... 54
installation ..... 55
APPENDIX ..... A
MITEL ACTION PROCEDURES ..... A-I
APPENDIX B
FCC INTERCONNECTION REQUIREMENTS ..... B-I
APPENDIX C
SX-100 INSTALLATION PROCEDURES ..... C-1/2
Unpack SX-100 Equipment (MAP200-301) ..... C-3
Unpack Consoles (MAP200-302) ..... C-7
Install Console Faceplate Designations (MAP200-303) ..... C-11
Inspect Equipment (MAP200-304) ..... C-17
install Equipment (MAP200-305) ..... C-21
Set Card Switches (MAP200-306) ..... C-29/30
Power-Up System (MAP200-307) ..... C-31

## CONTENTS (CONT'D) PAGE

APPENDIX D
SX-200 INSTALLATION PROCEDURES ..... D-1/2
Unpack Equipment Cabinet (MAP200-401) ..... D-3
Inspect Equipment (MAP200-404) ..... D-7
Connect Cables (MAP200-405) ..... D-I 1
Set Card Switches (MAP200-406) ..... D-I 5/16
Power-Up System (MAP200-407) ..... D-17
APPENDIX E
CARD SWITCH SETTINGS ..... E-1/2
Set CO Trunk Switches (Type -011/-111) (MAP200-501) ..... E-3
Set E\&M/Tie Trunk Option Switches (MAP200-502) ..... E-11
Set DID/Tie Trunk Option Switches (MAP200-503) ..... E-19
Set Scanner Card Switches (MAP200-504) ..... E-25
Set RAM/COS Switches (MAP200-505) ..... E-31
Set CO Trunk Switches (Type -21 1/-311) (MAP200-506) ..... E-35
Set IPC Battery Switch (MAP200-507) ..... E-43
Install SX-100 Fan Update Kit (MAP200-508) ..... E-47
Install the SUPERSET 3/SUPERSET 4 Set (MAP200-509) ..... E-51
APPENDIX F
ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION ..... F-1/2
Shelf 2 Installation (SX-200) (MAP200-601) ..... F-3
Install New Cards (MAP200-602) ..... F-9
Reserve Power Supply Installation (SX-200) (MAP200-603) ..... F-21
Console Interface Board Installation (MAP200-604) ..... F-31
Backplane Translator Board Installation (MAP200-605) ..... F-41
Installation of RCP Card (MAP200-606) ..... F-51
Reserve Power Supply Installation (SX-100) (MAP200-607) ..... F-57
Printer Installation (MAP200-608) ..... F-69
Static Wrist Strap Installation (MAP200-609) ..... F-77
Customer Data Dump/Load (MAP200-610) ..... F-79
Installation of RAC Card (MAP200-611) ..... F-85
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS
FIGURE TITLE ..... PAGE
2-I SX-100 Equipment Cabinet ..... 3
2-2 SX-200 Equipment Cabinet ..... 5
2-3 Equipment Shelf ..... 6
2-4 Typical Circuit Card ..... 9
2-5 Attendant Console ..... 10
4-I SX-100 System Packaging ..... 13
4-2 SX-200 System Packaging ..... 14
4-3 Console Packaging ..... 15
4-4 Equipment Shelf Packaging ..... 16
4-5 Circuit Card Packaging ..... 17
9-I SX-100 Minimum Equipment Cabinet Floor Space Requirements ..... 20

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (CONT'D)
FIGURE TITLE ..... PAGE
9-2 SX-200 Minimum Equipment Cabinet Floor Space Requirements ..... 21
10-1 Station and Console Cabling Requirements ..... 24
10-2 SX-100 Connector Locations ..... 25
10-3(a) SX-200 Connector Locations ..... 47
10-3(b) SX-200 Connector Locations ..... 48
10-4 Power Fail Transfer Block Diagram ..... 48
1 0-5 Power Fail Transfer Wiring Diagram ..... 49
10-6 Night Bell Connections ..... 50
1 0-7 Music and PA Connections ..... 51
11-I Typical Terminal Layout ..... 53
12-I Static Protection Ground Strap ..... 55
LIST OF TABLES
TABLE TITLE PAGE
I-I Documentation ..... 1
2-I Physical Characteristics ..... 4
2-2 Equipment Coding ..... 8
10-1 Shelf 1 External Plug and Jack Connections ..... 27
10-2 Interconnect Board Plug and Jack Connections ..... 33
10-3 Power Fail Transfer Board Plug and Jack Connections ..... 40
10-4 Shelf 2 External Plug and Jack Connections ..... 41
10-5 Console Interface Board Plug and Jack Connections (SX-200 only) ..... 45
11-I Terminating Procedure ..... 52

## 1. INTRODUCTION

## General

1.01 This Section provides general identification, installation, shipping, receiving and cabling information for the SX-100 and SX-200 PABX systems. The systems consist of two major components: the equipment cabinet, containing the switching equipment and power supply; and the attendant console(s).

Reason for Reissue
1.02 This Section has been issued to provide additional information concerning the SUPERSET 4 set, the SUPERSET 3 set and the MITEL Recorded Announcement Card.

## Documentation

1.03 Table 1-1 lists all MITEL practices, associated with the PABX system.

## The SUPERSET 4 Set

1.04 For information on the SUPERSET 4 set, see 'Section MITL9105/9110-096-107-NA.

TABLE I-I
DOCUMENTATION

|  |  | Applicable to |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Document | No. | Title | sx-100 |
| sx-200 |  |  |  |$|$

## The SUPERSET 3 Set

1.05 For information on the SUPERSET 3 set, see Section MITL9 105/9110-096-I 06-NA.

## 2. IDENTIFICATION

## General

2.01 The SX-100 and SX-200 systems provide the following capacities:

- SX-100. Capacity of 160 ports with 112 ports available for lines, trunks and additional receivers.
- SX-200. Capacity of 256 ports with 208 ports available for lines, trunks and additional receivers.
2.02 The systems are electrically compatible with most existing station, key telephone, Private Branch Exchange (PABX) and Central Office (CO) equipment. The PABXs provide:
- The use of a flexible numbering plan.
- The simultaneous use of DTMF and rotary diai stations.
- Optional use of Attendant Consoles - two maximum.
- Extensive selection of standard and optional features.
- A data port facility for traffic analysis and other requirements.
- Freedom from scheduled maintenance.
- Automatic diagnostics.
- Six power fail transfer trunks (SX-100).
- Twelve power fail transfer trunks (SX-200).
- Optional reserve power supply.
- The SUPERSET 4 set.
- The SUPERSET 3 set.


## Equipment Cabinet, SX-100

2.03 The SX-100 equipment cabinet (Figure 2-I) consists of a metal frame enclosed by back and top panels. Access to the equipment shelf is provided by the front door of the cabinet. The rear panel allows access to the line and trunk cable plugs.


Figure 2-I SX-100 Equipment Cabinet

## Equipment Cabinet, SX-200

2.04 The SX-200 equipment cabinet (Figure 2-2) consists of a metal frame which is enclosed by side and top panels. Access to the equipment shelves is provided by the front door of the cabinet. The hinged rear panels hold the power supply and allow access to the line and trunk cable plugs.
2.05 Reserve power for the SX-200 system, if required, may be supplied from the optional battery pack shelf located at the bottom of the equipment cabinet. In the case of the SX-100 reserve power supply, it forms a separate base unit upon which the SX-100 system can be installed.

## Equipment Shelves

2.06 The SX-100 system is equipped with one shelf, but the SX-200 system may be equipped with one or two equipment shelves depending on the number of lines and trunks required. Each equipment shelf (Figure 2-3) is 273 mm ( 10.75 in .) high, 485 mm (19 in.) wide and 415 mm ( 16.375 in .) deep. The shelves are mounted in the equipment cabinet with the backplane assembly towards the rear of the cabinet. The shelves are held in position by mounting screws which locate the shelves in the main frame.
2.07 The physical characteristics and part numbers of the shelves, power supplies arid maintenance panel are given in Table 2-I. The weight for each shelf is for a shelf containing a full complement of circuit cards.
2.08 The equipment shelves used in the SX-100 system and the SX-200 system are identical. Figure 2-3 shows two views of an equipment shelf.
2.09 The equipment shelves hold up to 20 circuit cards. Each card plugs into a connector mounted on the shelf backplane. A locking bar assembly which passes through the sides of the shelf ensures that the circuit packs are seated correctly in the backplane connectors.

TABLE 2-I
PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

| Shelf Type | SX-100 Part Number | SX-200 Part Number | Weight <br> kg lb | Maximum No. Circuit Cards |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Maintenance Panel | 9105-025-000-NA | 91 IO-125-000-NA | 0.9 |  |
| Equipment Shelf | 91 10-012-000-NA | 91 10-012-000-NA | 1738 | 21 |
| Reserve Power | 9105-014-000-NA | 31 10-014-000-NA | 57125 | - |
| Primary Power | 9105-008-000-NA | $\begin{aligned} & 9110-008-000-N A \text { or } \\ & \text { 日110-108-000-NA } \end{aligned}$ | 7/32 16/70 | - |

## Page 4



Figure 2-2 SX-200 Equipment Cabinet



Figure 2-3 Equipment Shelf
2.10 A number of card positions within each shelf are reserved for control cards. These card positions are identified by colorcoded identification strips along the top and bottom edges of the shelf. Only cards with locking clips of the same color as the identification strip should be plugged into that card position. Circuit card and/or system damage may otherwise occur.
2.11 Card positions 14, 13 and 12 on equipment shelf 1, may be used for line, trunk or receiver cards. These positions are marked with a blue and black identification strip, indicating that any card coded with either of the identification color codes may be used in these positions.
2.12 Line or trunk cards can be placed in any position identified with black color-coded strips. It is recommended that line cards be placed in the lowest numbered card positions and trunk cards in the highest card positions for the following reasons:

- The maintenance test line is permanently wired to card position 1, hardware position 001.
- Separation of line and trunk cards allow ease of identification of card type during installation and maintenance.
- Ease of system programming.

Note: If more than one receiver card is used, the second receiver card MUST be placed in card position 14, the third MUST be placed in position 13 and the fourth MUST be placed in position 12. It is therefore recommended that these card positions be used for trunk cards only when all other card positions are in use.

## Circuit Cards

2.13 The circuit cards (Figure 2-4) used in the equipment shelves measure 254 mm (10 in.) high, 330 mm (13 in.) deep, and are manufactured from fiberglass board. The light-emitting diodes (LEDs) mounted at the front of each card indicate the operational status of the card. The transparent front panel protects the LEDs while allowing their status to be observed.
2.14 On the front panel of each card, is the card part number and its type. Cards which must not be removed or inserted while the system power is on, carry a Caution notice as shown in Figure 2-4.
2.15 Each card is equipped with two card extractors which enable the card to be easily removed. In the locked position the card extractors, in conjunction with the locking bar, ensure that the circuit cards are held firmly in position.

## Equipment Shelf and Card Identification

2.16 Table 2-2 lists all shelf and card part numbers, and color codes.

## Features and Services

2.17 The features and service codes are entered into the system memory through a console. No wiring or strapping is required when assigning features.

## Attendant Console

2.18 The Attendant Console (Figure 2-5) is a self-contained unit, connected to the equipment cabinet by a plug-ended 25 -pair cable.
2.19 The console is equipped with two sets of handset/headset jacks. These jacks will accept all standard handsets or headsets presently in general use.

## Connecting Cables

2.20 All connections to the Attendant Console and the equipment cabinet are made using plug- or connector-ended 25-pair cables.

TABLE 2-2
EQUIPMENT CODING

| Type | Pa it Number | Card Extractor Color Code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Equipment Shelf (refer to Note 1) IPC Card | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{ll} 91 & 10-012-000-N A \\ 91 & 10-203-217-N A \end{array}\right.$ | Red |
| Scanner Card | 91 10-104-000-NA | Orange |
| Tone Control Card | 911 0-005-000-NA | Yellow |
| Console Control Card | $9110-006-000-N A$ | Green |
| Remote Control - PABX Card | 911 0-017-000-NA (see Note 2) | Green |
| Receiver Card (Dual or Quad) | 91 10-109-000-NA or -016-000-NA | Blue |
| CO Trunk Card (4-trunk) | 91 10-011-000-NA or -21 1-000-NA | Black |
| E\&M Trunk Card (2-trunk) | 91 10-013-000-NA | Black |
| DID/Tie Trunk Card (2-trunk) | 91 10-031-000-NA | Black |
| Line Card (8-station) | 9110-I 10-000-NA | Black |
| RAC Module | 911 0-073-000-NA |  |
| RAC Card - one module | 91 10-072-001-NA | Black |
| RAC Card - two modules | 9110-072-000-NA | Black |

Notes: 1. All equipment shelves are identical.
2. The RCP is supplied only if required that the PABX be accessed by RMAT facilities (see Section MITL9105/91 10-098-101-NA, Remote Maintenance Administration and Test System).

## Power Fail Transfer

2 . Wh thie event of a major alarm condition, the power fail transfer relays located on the Power Fail Transfer card, will connect Central Office trunks to selected station lines (maximum six trunks for SX-100, 12 trunks for SX-200). Power fail transfer will take place under any of the following conditions:

- Commercial power failure (if no reserve power supply is used).
- Common control failure.
- Operating voltage out of accepted tolerance.
- Manual transfer from a console or the equipment cabinet.
(a) Incoming Calls. After a power fail transfer has occurred; ringing of extensions for incoming calls is applied directly to the selected extension line from the Central Office (CO).
(b) Outgoing Calls. To place an outgoing call through a ground start CO trunk, with the system in the power fail transfer mode,


Figure 2-4 Typical Circuit Card


Figure 2-5 Attendant Console
the extension originating the call must be equipped with a ground key. When the ground key is momentarily pressed, a ground is applied to the Ring side of the line, energizing the CO equipment. One side of the ground key must be connected to a ground and the other side must be connected to the Ring conductor of the station line. Call origination over loop start trunks does not require the use of a ground start key.

## Power Fail Transfer Reset

2.22 The system may be returned to normal operation from power fail transfer in one of three ways:
(a) Major Alarm. If the system was placed in the power fail transfer mode because of a major alarm condition, it will return to normal operation and turn off the major alarm lamp when the alarm condition is corrected.
(b) Manual Reset. When the system has been placed in the power fail transfer mode by operation of the switch, the major alarm lamp will light, indicating that transfer has taken place. Setting
the transfer switch to NORMAL will reset the system to normal operation and turn off the alarm lamp if the alarm condition has been corrected. If the alarm condition has not been corrected, the alarm lamp will remain lit, indicating that the system has remained in the power fail transfer mode.
(c) Reset from Commercial Power Failure. The system will automatically return to normal operation when commercial power is restored.

Note: When the system returns to normal operation from the power fail transfer mode, all connections established through the power fail transfer circuits will be maintained until the completion of the calls.

## Test Line

2.23 The test line, permanently assigned to hardware position 001, has the Tip and Ring connections wired to the two terminals on the face of the maintenance panel. The service can:

- seize individual trunks
- seize individual receivers
- seize individual speech paths
- initialize card slot
- busy out selected receivers, trunks or speech paths
- clear all alarms and raise associated busy-out conditions
- reset the system
- initiate a system dump
- control the printer.


## Reserve Power Supply

2.24 The optional reserve power supply (in the form of batteries and charging system) is housed in the SX-200 equipment cabinet or in a package that forms a base for the SX-100 cabinet. The power supply is designed to maintain system operation for a minimum of 2 hours in the event of main power failure.

Paging, Dictation and Music-on-Hold Equipment
2.25 All paging, dictation and Music-on-Hold equipment is located external to the PABX. This equipment should be located in an environment specified by the individual supplier and connected to the PABX through the cross-connect field.

## Night Relays

2.26 Four relays are provided for use during night service. One is operated permanently during night service and the other three may be assigned to various trunks to ring night bells. Power, supplied from the supply and required to operate night bells, must be connected at the cross-connect field.

## 3. SHIPPING AND RECEIVING

## Introduction

3.01 This Part describes the procedures to be used when shipping or receiving the Electronic $P A B X$ equipment.

## System Shipment

3.02 The PABX cabinet is shipped in a single carton containing the equipment cabinet. The consoles and reserve power supply, if required, are packaged and shipped separately from the system equipment package.

## 4. PACKAGING

## System Package

4.01 The equipment is shipped complete with one shelf and with some cards in position. The equipment cabinet is enclosed in a polyethylene sheet and positioned on the shock-absorbant shipping pallet. A Styrofoam sheet is placed around and on top of the cabinet to protect it from damage, and the complete assembly is encased in a triwall sleeve. Four transportation straps are then fastened to the pallet to prevent any movement of the cabinet package. The triwall cap is placed over the sleeve and the complete assembly is secured to the shipping pallet by two metal retaining straps. Figures $4-1$ and $4-2$ respectively, show the packaging arrangements for the SX-100 and SX-200 systems.

## Consoles

4.02 Each console is wrapped in a polyethylene sheet and placed in a cardboard packing carton and protected with shockabsorbant foam inserts. The handset and cradle are placed in bags and inserted in the corners of the box at one end. The console manual is placed at the other end of the box, and the Extension Features Operation booklets are distributed in the box to fill the available space. The completed package is secured with fiberglass tape (Figure 4-3).

## Equipment Shelves

4.03 Equipment shelves, when shipped separately, are packaged in a similar manner. A shelf, with all cards removed, is enclosed in a cardboard protector to prevent damage to the shelf backplane. The protected shelf is then wrapped in a polyethylene sheet and placed in


X967R
Figure 4-I SX-100 System Packaging
a formed foam insert. The complete assembly is finally encased in a packing carton and secured by fiberglass tape (Figure 4-4).

## Reserve Power Shelf

4.04 The method of packaging the reserve power shelf is the same as for equipment shelves, except a heavy duty commercial packing carton is used in place of the regular packing cartons, due to the weight of the battery packs in the reserve power shelf.

## Printed Circuit Cards

4.05 All printed circuit cards, if shipped separately, are packaged as shown in Figure 4-5. If a larger number of circuit cards are to be shipped, they are individually packed and shipped in groups of 10 per carton.


Figure 4-2 SX-200 System Packaging

(b) CONSOLE PACKAGING (FOR SEPARATE SHIPMENT)

Figure 4-3 Console Packaging


Figure 4-4 Equipment Shelf Packaging


Figure 4-5 Circuit Card Packaging

## 5. DELIVERY CHECK

5.01 At the time of delivery at the installation site, all items delivered must be checked against the order form and packaging slip.
Any discrepancies must be reported immediately.

## 6. UNPACKING AND HANDLING

## Cabinet

6.01 The procedures to be used when handling and unpacking the equipment are detailed in Appendices C and D .

## Shelves and Circuit Cards

6.02 Shelves and circuit cards shipped separately from the equipment cabinet should not be unpacked before they are required for use. When required, the shelf and cards are to be transported to the equipment location packaged in their original containers when possible.

## 7. INSPECTION

## Cabinet

7.01 After positioning and unpacking the equipment, a visual inspection should be performed prior to installation to ensure that:
(a) The cabinet has not been dented or scratched during shipment.
(b) The door on the front of the cabinet opens and closes easily.
(c) The shelves are mounted firmly in the cabinet.
(d) The shelves are not bent or otherwise damaged.
(e) All cards are seated firmly in their connectors.
(f) Rear doors open and close easily.
(g) All components mounted in the rear panel power supply are secure.
(h) All interconnecting cables and plugs are secure.
(j) All connections to the power supply are tight.

## Shelves

7.02 Inspect the shelf to ensure that:
(a) Edge connector contacts are undamaged and do not contain any foreign matter.
(b) No circuit card guides are broken.
(c) No wires are broken.
(d) The backplane is not cracked.
(e) No connector pins are broken or bent.

## Cards

CAUTION: Handle Circuit Cards by their edges only. Handling the board faces or components may cause damage. At all times wear a static-preventing wrist strap.
7.03 If printed circuit cards are shipped separately from the equipment, inspect each circuit card to ensure that:
(a) The fiberboard is not cracked.
(b) No loose leads or components are apparent.
(c) The card front panel is not broken. Circuit cards shipped- in the equipment do not require individual inspection unless equipment shelf damage has been found.

## Defective Items

7.04 If any defective item is found, it should be tagged and returned to the supplier in accordance with accepted procedures (see Part 8).

## 8. REPACKING FOR SHIPMENT

8.01 When the PABX equipment is shipped from one location to another, all items must be packaged to prevent damage. Figures 4-I through 4-5 show how the equipment was originally packaged. This method of packaging should be followed as closely as possible.
8.02 If the original packaging material is no longer available, the returned parts should be wrapped in several layers of aircushion type wrap, placed in a suitable container, and surrounded with paper to minimize movement of the items.

## 9. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

## Environmental Requirements

9.01 The PABX equipment cabinet may be installed in any location which fulfills the requirements of paragraph 9.02 , and is within the following temperature and humidity limits:

- Temperature $0-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(32-104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$
- Relative Humidity 1 O-90 \% (noncondensing).


Figure 9-I SX-100 Minimum Equipment Cabinet Floor Space Requirements
Floor Space
9.02 The minimum floor space for installation and subsequent maintenance of the SX-100 and SX-200 PABXs is shown in Figures $9-1$ and 9-2 respectively.

## Equipment Cabinet Location

9.03 The following requirement must be met when selecting a location for the PABX equipment. For cooling purposes the PABX cabinet equipments use natural air convection flow. For this reason the bottom areas of the cabinets must be allowed free air flow and must not be obstructed; for example, by rug pile blocking the air vent entries.


The location MUST BE:

- Dry and clean
- Well ventilated
- Well lit
- Easily accessible.


## The location MUST NOT BE:

- Near a sprinkler system, sweating pipes, steam pipes or steam vents
- In areas with extreme heat or cold
- In areas where corrosive fumes or exhaust from machinery is present
- In passageways used for moving equipment
- Next to a reproducing or copying machine. A minimum clearance of 3 m ( 10 feet) must be provided and the room should be ventilated by an exhaust fan if the reproducing machine is not equipped with a filtering system.


## Power Supply Requirements

9.04 The customer must provide a single phase power receptacle, with the following recommendations:

- $115 \mathrm{~V}, 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ fused, and capable of delivering 4 A ; or $250 \mathrm{~V}, 50$ Hz fused, and capable of delivering 2 A .
- The power receptacle should be wired and fused independently from all other receptacles.
- A warning tag should be attached to circuit-breaker-type fuses to prevent unauthorized manual operation.
- The power receptacle must not be controlled by a switch.
- The live and neutral conductors at the receptacle shall be wired to their proper respective connections.
- The power receptacle must be a 3-wire type, with the wire connected to the ground of the electrical system.
- The receptacle should be easily accessible for the removal of the plug for maintenance.
- The receptacle location should be selected to prevent accidental removal of the power cord.
- The power cord between the cabinet and the receptacle should not present a hazard to the subscriber.
- A warning tag should be attached to the plug-end of the power cord to prevent accidental removal of the cord by the subscriber.


## Equipment Grounding

9.05 The following is a description of the required $\operatorname{PABX}$ equipment grounding practice:
(a) All circuit commons within the cabinet shall derive ground from a single ground concentration point within the cabinet. Each cabinet's ground concentration point shall derive ground from a single ground concentration point serving all system cabinets and peripherals colocated with the system.
(b) The system cabinets and all associated ducting hardware along with all colocated peripherals shall not be exposed to any ground source other than the system single point ground described in (a) above.
(c) AC service wires bringing $A C$ power to the cabinets shall not share an enclosure or raceway with other system grounds, DC power distribution wires, or signaling wires. All nonconnectorized AC power terminations shall be enclosed by raceways and termination boxes whether these enclosures appear outside or within system cabinets. This is to ensure AC service wires cannot fault the circuitry within system cabinets or associated ducting hardware.
(d) All system hardware shall be provided with an AC fault return path to the system single point ground which in turn shall be provided with a reliable path to the equipment grounding conductor (i.e., green wire ground or safety ground). The path from system equipment to system single point ground need not be a direct dedicated path but can be any reliable path to other system hardware which receives the above grounding path.
(e) All sources of external ground (i.e., system signaling ground to the approved ground source, etc.) shall connect only to the system single point ground. The intent of providing for a system point ground is to minimize ground loops and prevent lightning from finding a path through system components.
(f) A separate grounding conductor (minimum size, 14 AWG) shall be separately run from the system single point ground to the communications ground system on the cross-connect field.

## 10. CABLING AND CROSS-CONNECTIONS

## General

10.01 This Part details the cabling and cross-connections required when installing the PABX.

Telephone Set and Trunk Cabling
10.02 Telephone set and trunk cabling terminates on the building cross-connect terminal in the normal manner. The cabling requirements and limits for stations and consoles are shown in Figure 10-I (a) and 10-I (b).

## Cable Terminations, SX-100

10.03 All interconnecting cables must be terminated in accordance with Tables 10-1 and 10-2, and Figure 10-2.


NOTE: CABLING LIMIT 305 m (1000 $\mathbf{f t}$ ) 26 AWG MINIMUM CABLE CONSOLE TO EQUIPMENT CABINET.
(b) ATTENDANT CONSOLE CABLING \& LIMITS

Figure 10-1 Station and Console Cabling Requirements


| BOARD | CONNECTOR NO. | DESTINATION | BOARD | CONNECTOR NO. | DESTINATION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SHELF <br> BACKPLANE | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P1 } \\ & \text { P2 } \\ & \text { P3 } \\ & \text { P4 } \\ & \text { P5 } \\ & \text { PG } \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{CONNECT}$ <br> $\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{CONNECT}$ <br> $\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{CONNECT}$ <br> X = CONNECT <br> P17 <br> P16 | INTERCONNECT | J13 J14 J15 | MAINTENANCE <br> CONSOLE <br> ATTENDANT <br> CONSOLE 2 <br> ATTENDANT <br> CONSOLE 1 <br> P6 <br> P5 <br> x - CONNECT <br> X - CONNECT <br> X - CONNECT <br> LOCAL TERMINAL <br> MAINTENANCE <br> PANEL |
| NOTE: ALL PLUGS AND CONNECTORS EXCEPT AS NOTED ARE STANDARD 25PAIR (AMPHENOL TYPE). THE MALE AND FEMALE DESIGNATORS REFER TO THE CONNECTORS MOUNTED ON THE EQUIPMENT, NOT TO THE CABLE CONNECTORS. MALE $=\mathrm{P}$ <br> FEMALE $=\mathrm{J}$ |  |  |  |  |  |

Figure 1 O-2 SX-100 Connector Locations

## Cable Terminations, SX-200

10.04 All interconnecting cables must be terminated in accordance with Figure $10-3$ and Tables 10-1, 10-2, 10-3 and 10-5. In addition, if shelf 2 is installed, the interconnecting cables listed in Table 10-4 must be terminated.

## Cross-Connections

10.05 Jumpers should be run using Z-type 24 AWG cross-connecting cables.
10.06 Connection between the equipment cabinet, cross-connect field, stations, trunks and consoles should be made using 26 AWG connector-ended cable in accordance with Tables 10-I through $10-5$.
10.07 Cabling connections between shelf 1, the interconnect board, and cross-connect field are shown in Figures 10-2 and 10-3.
10.08 Figures $10-4$ and 10-5 illustrate typical block and wiring diagrams for a power fail transfer circuit. Figure 10-6 illustrates typical night bell wiring connections and Figure 10-7 shows the connections for music and PA requirements.
10.09 When backplane translator boards are used with the lines and trunk circuits, different terminal connections result. In this case the cabling arrangements must conform to the termination connections shown in Figure 605-2, MAP200-605, Appendix F.

FCC Cross-Connect Field Recommendations
10.10 Trunk circuits must be connected to the telephone company interface jack sequentially. A cross-connect field is necessary to separate the lines and trunks which occur in the same cable that is connected to the shelf connector.
10.11 All cables containing trunk circuit pairs must be connectorized; thus, the cross-connect field must also be connectorized. Refer to Appendix $B$ for details.

TABLE 10-I
SHELF 1 EXTERNAL PLUG AND JACK CONNECTIONS

| Pin | Pair Color | Designation | Lead | Designation, Trunks |  | Card Positions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | DID/TIE | E\&M $\dagger$ |  |
| PLUG PI (Connects to Cross-Connect Field) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 | W-BL | TI reserved for | TI | T1 | T1 |  |
|  | BL-W | R1 test line | R1 | R1 | R1 |  |
| 2: | w-o | T2 | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| 2 | O-W | R2 | XT1 |  | RR1 | 1 |
| 28 | W-G | T3 | T2 |  | E1 |  |
| +39 | G-W | T3 | R2 |  | M1 |  |
| 4 | BR-W | R4 |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | W-S | T1 | T1 | T1 | TI |  |
| 5 | S-w | R1 | R1 | RI | R1 |  |
| 31 6 | R-BL | T2 | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| 32 | BL-R $\mathrm{R}-\mathrm{O}$ | R2 | XT1 <br> T2 |  | RR1 | 2 |
| 7 7 | O-R | R3 | R2 |  | MI |  |
| 33 | R-G | T4 |  |  |  |  |
| 84 | G-R | R4 |  |  |  |  |
| 34 | R-BR BR-R | R1 | T1 | RI | T1 R1 |  |
| 35 | $\mathrm{R}-\mathrm{S}$ | T2 | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| 10 | S-R | R2 | $\times \mathrm{XT1}$ |  | RR1 |  |
| 36 | BK-BL | T3 | T2 |  | E1 | 3 |
| 11 | BL-BK BK-0 | R3 | R2 |  | M1 |  |
| 37 12 | BK-0 0-BK | T4 R4 |  |  |  |  |
| 38 | BK-G | T1 | TI | TI | TI |  |
| 13 | G-BK | R1 | R1 | RI | R1 |  |
| 39 | BK-BR | T2 | $\times \mathrm{XT2}$ |  | TR1 |  |
| 14 | BR-BK | R2 | XT1 |  | RR1 |  |
| 40 | BK-S | T3 | T2 R2 |  | El Ml | 4 |
| 41 | S-BK | R3 | R2 |  | M |  |
| 16 | BL-Y | R4 |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | Y-O | T1 | T1 | T1 | TI |  |
| 17 | O-Y | R1 | R1 | RI | R1 |  |
| 43 | Y-G | T2 | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| 44 | Y-BR | T3 | T2 |  | E1 | 5 |
| 19 | BR-Y | R3 | R2 |  | M1 |  |
| 45 | Y-S | T4 |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | S-Y | R4 | T1 |  |  |  |
| 21 | BL-V | R1 | R1 | RI | R1 |  |
| 47 | V-0 | T2 | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| 22 | O-V | R2 | XT1 |  | RR1 |  |
| 48 | V-G | T3 | T2 |  | El | 6 |
| 23 | G-V | R3 | R2 |  | MI |  |
| 49 | V-BR | T4 |  |  |  |  |
| 50 | v -s | SPARE | SPARE |  |  |  |
| 25 | s-v | SPARE | SPARE |  |  |  |

$\dagger$ For 2-Wire E\&M Trunk operation DO NOT connect RR and TR leads.

TABLE 10-I
SHELF 1 EXTERNAL PLUG AND JACK CONNECTORS (CONT'D)

| Pin | Pair Color | Designation | Lead Designation, Trunks |  |  | Card Positions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | c 0 | DID/TIE | E\&M† |  |
| PLUG P2 (Connects to Cross-Connect Field) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 | W-BL | T5 | T3 | T2 | T2 |  |
| 1 | BL-W | R5 | R3 | R2 | R2 |  |
| 27 | W-O | T6 | XT4 |  | TR2 |  |
| 2 | O-W | R6 | XT3 |  | RR2 | 1 |
| 28 | W-G | T7 | T4 |  | E2 |  |
| 3 | G-W | R7 | R4 |  | M2 |  |
| 29 | W-BR | T8. |  |  |  |  |
| 4 | BR-W | R8 |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | w-s | T5 | T3 | T2 | T2 |  |
| 5 | $s-w$ | R5 | R3 | R2 | R2 |  |
| 31 | R-BL | T6 | XT4 |  | TR2 |  |
| 6 | BL-R | R6 | XT3 |  | RR2 | 2 |
| 32 | R-O | T7 | T4 |  | E2 |  |
| 7 | O-R | R7 | R4 |  | M2 |  |
| 33 | R-G | T8 |  |  |  |  |
| 8 | G-R | R8 |  |  |  |  |
| 34 | R-BR | T5 | T3 | T2 | T2 |  |
| 9 | BR-R | R5 | R3 | R2 | R2 |  |
| 35 | R-S | T6 | XT4 |  | TR2 |  |
| 10 | S-R | R6 | XT3 |  | RR2 |  |
| 36 | BK-BL | T7 | T4 |  | E2 | 3 |
| 11 | BL-BK | R7 | R4 |  | M2 |  |
| 37 | BK-0 | T8 |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | 0-BK | R8 |  |  |  |  |
| 38 | BK-G | T5 | T3 | T2 | T2 |  |
| 13 | G-BK | R5 | R3 | R2 | R2 |  |
| 39 | BK-BR | T6 | XT4 |  | TR2 |  |
| 14 | BR-BK | $R 6$ | XT3 |  | RR2 |  |
| 40 | BK-S | T7 | T4 |  | E2 | 4 |
| 15 41 | S-BK Y-BL | R7 | R4 |  | M2 |  |
| 16 | BL-Y | R8 |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | Y-O | T5 | T3 | T2 | T2 |  |
| 17 | O-Y | R5 | R3 | R2 | R2 |  |
| 43 | Y-G | T6 | XT4 |  | TR2 |  |
| 18 | G-Y | R6 | XT3 |  | RR2 |  |
| 44 | Y-BR | T7 | 74 |  | E2 | 5 |
| 19 | BR-Y | R7 | R4 |  | M2 |  |
| 45 | Y-S | T8 |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | S-Y | 78 |  |  |  |  |
| 46 | V-BL | T5 | T3 | T2 |  |  |
| 21 47 | $\mathrm{BL}-\mathrm{V}$ $\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{O}$ | R5 T6 | R3 $\times 14$ | R2 | R2 |  |
| 22 | O-V | R6 | XT3 |  | RR2 |  |
| 48 | V-G | T7 | T4 |  | E2 | 6 |
| 23 | G-V | R7 | R4 |  | M2 |  |
| 49 | $V-B R$ | T8 |  |  |  |  |
| 24 | BR-V | R8 |  |  |  |  |
| 50 25 | $v-s$ | SPARE | SPARE |  |  |  |
| 25 | S-v | SPARE | SPARE |  |  |  |

†For 2-Wire E\&M Trunk operation DO NOT connect RR and TR leads.

TABLE 10-I
SHELF 1 EXTERNAL PLUG AND JACK CONNECTIONS (CONT'D)

|  | Pair | Lead Designation | Lead | Designation, | Trunks | Card |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pin | Color | L i n e s | c 0 | DID/TIE | E\&M $\dagger$ | Positions |
| PLUG P3 (Connects to Cross-Connect Field) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 | W-BL | T1 | T1 | T1 | T1 |  |
|  | BL-W | R1 |  |  | R1 |  |
| $2 \cdot$ | O-W-O | T2 | XT2 XT1 |  | TR1 | 7 |
| 28 | W-G | T3 | T2 |  | E1 |  |
| 3 | G-W | R3 | R2 |  | M1 |  |
| 29 | W-BR | T4 |  |  |  |  |
| 4 | BR-W | R4 |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | w-s | T1 | T1 | T1 | $T 1$ |  |
| 35 | S-w | R1 | R1 |  | R1 |  |
| 6 | BL-R | R2 | XT1 |  | RR1 | a |
| 32 | R-O | T3 | T2 |  | E1 |  |
| 7 | O-R | R3 | R2 |  | M1 |  |
| $\begin{array}{r}33 \\ 8 \\ \hline\end{array}$ | R-G | T4 |  |  |  |  |
| 34 | R-BR | T1 | T1 | T1 | T1 |  |
| 9 | BR-R | R1 | R1 | R1 | R1 |  |
| 35 | R-S | T2 | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| 10 | S-R | R2 | XT1 |  | RR1 |  |
| 36 11 | ${ }_{\text {BL-BK }}$ | R3 | R2 |  | El | 9 |
| 37 | BK-0 | T4 |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | O-BK | R4 |  |  |  |  |
| 38 | BK-G | T1 | T1 | T1 | T1 |  |
| 39 | BK-BR | T2 | $\times \mathrm{X} 2$ |  | TR1 |  |
| 14 | BR-BK | R2 | XT1 |  | RR1 |  |
| 40 | BK-S | T3 | T2 |  | El | 10 |
| 15 41 | S-BK | R3 | R2 |  | MI |  |
| 16 | BL-Y | R4 |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | Y-O | T1 | T1 | T1 | T1 |  |
| 17 | O-Y | R1 | R1 | R1 | R1 |  |
| 43 | Y-G | T2 | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| 44 | Y-BR | T3 | T2 |  | RR1 | 11 |
| 19 | BR-Y | R3 | R2 |  | MI |  |
| 45 | Y-S | T4 |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | S-Y | R4 |  |  |  |  |
| 46 | V-BL | T1 | T1 | T1 | T1 |  |
| 21 | BL-V | R1 | R1 | R1 | R1 |  |
| 47 | $\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{O}$ $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{V}$ | T2 | XT2 XT1 |  | TR1 RR1 |  |
| 48 | V-G | T3 | T2 |  | El | 12 |
| 23 | G-V | R3 | R2 |  | MI | (see Note) |
| 49 | $V-B R$ | T4 |  |  |  |  |
| 24 50 | BR-V | R4 SPARE |  |  |  |  |
| 25 | s-v | SPARE | SPARE |  |  |  |

Note: Position 12 can be used for lines, trunks, or receiver \#4 card.
$\dagger$ For 2-Wire E\&M Trunk operation DO NOT connect RR and TR leads.


Note: Position 12 can be used for lines, trunks or receiver card \#4.
$\dagger$ For 2-Wire E\&M Trunk operation DO NOT connect RR and TR leads.

| SHELF 1 EXTERNAL P |  |  | TABLE 10-1 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Pair | Lead Designation | Lead | ignation, | Trunks | Card |
| Pin | Color | Lines | co | DID/TIE | E\&M $\dagger$ | Positions |
| PLUG P5 (Connects to Cross-Connect Field) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 | W-BL | TI | TI | T1 |  |  |
|  | BL-W | R 1 | R1 | RI | R1 |  |
| 2 : | W-O | T2 | $\times \mathrm{XT} 2$ |  | TR1 |  |
| 2 | O-W | R2 | $\times 11$ |  | RR1 |  |
| 28 | W-G G-W | T3 | T2 |  | E1 M1 | $\text { (see }{ }^{13} \text { Note) }$ |
| 29 | G-W $W-B R$ | R3 | R2 |  | M1 |  |
| 4 | BR-W | R4 |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | W-S | T1 | TI | TI | T1 |  |
| 5 | S-w | R1 | R1 | RI | R1 |  |
| 31 | R-BL | T2 | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| $3{ }^{6}$ | BL-R | R2 | XT1 |  | RR1 |  |
| 32 | R-0 | T3 R3 | T2 |  | E1 MI | $\text { (see }{ }^{14} \text { Note) }$ |
| 33 | R-G | T4 |  |  |  |  |
| 8 | G-R | R4 |  |  |  |  |
| 34 | R-BR |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9 35 | BR-R R-S |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | S-R | RECEIVER No. 1 |  |  |  | 15 |
| 36 | BK-BL |  |  |  |  |  |
| 37 | BL-BK BK-0 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | 0-BK |  |  |  |  |  |
| 38 | BK-G | T (A) | ATTENDANT CONSOLENo. 2 |  |  |  |
| 13 | G-BK | $R$ (A) |  |  |  |  |
| 39 | BK-BR | S DATA OUT T (A) |  |  |  |  |
| 14 | ${ }_{\substack{\text { BR-BK } \\ \text { BK-S }}}$ | S DATA OUT R (A) |  |  |  | 16 |
| 40 | BK-S | S DATA IN T (A) |  |  |  |  |
| 41 | Y-BL | PA2 Control B |  |  |  |  |
| 16 | BL-Y | PA2 Control A |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | Y-O | T ( $A$ ) |  |  |  |  |
| 17 | O-Y | $R$ S ( |  |  |  |  |
| 43 | $\mathrm{Y}-\mathrm{G}$ $\mathrm{G}-\mathrm{Y}$ | S DATA OUT T (A) | ATTENDANT CONSOLE No. 1 |  |  | 17 |
| 44 | Y-BR | S DATA IN T ${ }_{\text {S }}(\mathrm{A})$ |  |  |  | 17 |
| 19 | BR-Y | S DATA IN R (A) |  |  |  |  |
| 45 | Y-S | PA1 Control B |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | S-Y | PA1 Control MUSIC IN B |  |  |  |  |
| 21 | BL-V | MUSIC IN A |  |  |  |  |
| 47 | v-0 | TEST LINE |  |  |  |  |
| 22 | O-V | TEST LINE |  | SIC ON HOL |  | 18 |
| 48 | V-G G-V | PA1 OUT B |  |  |  |  |
| 49 | V -BR | PA1 OUT B |  |  |  |  |
| 24 | BR-V | PA2 OUT A |  |  |  |  |
| 50 | v -s | SPARE | SPARE |  |  |  |
| 25 | s-v | SPARE | SPARE |  |  |  |

Note: Positions 14 and 13 can be used for lines or trunks, or for receiver cards \#2 and \#3 respectively..
$\dagger$ For 2-Wire E\&M Trunk operation DO NOT connect RR and TR leads.

TABLE 10-I
SHELF 1 EXTERNAL PLUG AND JACK CONNECTIONS (CONT'D)

| Pin | Pair Color | Lead Designation | Lead Designation, Trunks |  |  | Card Positions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | c 0 | DID/TIE | E\&M $\dagger$ |  |
| PLUG P6 (Connects to Cross-Connect Field) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 | W-BL | T5 | T1 | T1 | T1 |  |
| 2: | BL-W W-0 | R5 | R172 |  | TR1 |  |
| 2 | O-W | R6 Lines | XT1 |  | RR1 | (see Note) |
| 28 | W-G | T7 | T2 |  | El |  |
| 3 | G-W | R7 | R2 |  | MI |  |
| 29 | W-BR | T8 |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | W-S | 'T5 R8 | T1 | T1 | T1 |  |
| 5 | s-w | R5 | R1 | R1 | R1 |  |
| 31 | R-BL | T6 | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| ${ }^{6}$ | BL-R | R6 Lines | XT1 |  | RR1 | 14 |
| 32 7 | R-O | T7 | T2 |  | E1 | (see Note) |
| 7 3 | O-R $R-G$ | R7 | R2 |  | M1 |  |
| 8 | G-R | R8 |  |  |  |  |
| 34 | R-BR |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9 | BR-R |  |  |  |  |  |
| 35 | $\underset{\substack{\text { R-S } \\ \text { S-R }}}{\text { d }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 36 | $\stackrel{\text { SR-R }}{\text { BK-BL }}$ | RECEIVER No. 1 |  |  |  | 15 |
| 11 | BL-BK |  |  |  |  |  |
| 37 | BK-0 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12 38 | O-BK | T (A) |  |  |  |  |
| 13 | G-BK | R (A) |  |  |  |  |
| 39 | BK-BR | S DATA OUT T (B) |  | DANT CONS |  |  |
| 14 | BR-BK | S DATA OUT R (B) |  | SPARE |  |  |
| 40 | BK-S | S DATA IN T (B) S DATA IN R (B) |  |  |  | 16 |
| 15 | S-BK | S DATA IN R (B) |  | NOT USED |  |  |
| 16 | BL-Y | K1 |  | GHT BELL 1 |  |  |
| 42 | Y-O | T (A) |  |  |  |  |
| 17 | O-Y | R (A) |  |  |  |  |
| 43 18 | Y-G $G-Y$ | S DATA OUT T (B) |  | CONSOLE |  | 17 |
| 44 | Y-BR | S DATA IN T (B) |  |  |  |  |
| 19 45 | BR-Y | S DATA IN R (A)(B) |  |  |  |  |
| 45 | Y-S S-Y | UART IN <br> UART OUT |  |  |  |  |
| 46 | $V-B L$ | R (K5) |  | TWARE ALA |  |  |
| 21 | BL-V | K5 |  | ( |  |  |
| 47 | V-O $0-V$ | R ${ }^{\mathrm{K}}$ (K4) |  | GHT SERVICE |  |  |
| 42 | O-G | R (K3) |  | GHT BELL 3 |  | (See Notes for PLUG 18) |
| 23 | G-V | K3 |  | Grı BELL |  |  |
| 49 | $V-B R$ | R (K2) |  | GHT BELL 2 |  |  |
| 24 | BR-V | K2 |  |  |  |  |
| 50 25 | $\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{S}$ $\mathrm{s}-\mathrm{v}$ | SPARE | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SPARE } \\ & \text { SPARE } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |

Note: Positions 14 and 13 can be used for lines or trunks, or for receiver cards \#2 and \#3 respectively.
†For 2-Wire E\&M Trunk operation DO NOT connect RR and TR leads.

TABLE
INTERCONNECT BOARD PLUG AND JACK CONNECTIONS
10-2

| Pin | Pair Color | Lead Designat | ion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| こONNECTOR 113 MAINTENANCE (Connected To Maintenance |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CONSOLE } \\ & \text { Panel) } \end{aligned}$ |
| 26 | W-BL | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 1 | BL-W | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 27 | W-O | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 2 | O-W | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 28 | W-G | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 3 | G-W | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 29 | W-BR | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 4 | BR-W | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 30 | W-S | DATA IN COMMO |  |
| 5 | s-w | DATA IN |  |
| 31 | R-BL | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 6 | BL-R | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 32 | R-0 | DATA OUT COM | MMON |
| 7 | R-O | DATA OUT |  |
| 33 | R-G | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 8 | G-R | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 34 | R-BR | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 9 | BR-R | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 35 | R-S | CUTOVER SWB |  |
| 10 | S-R | CUTOVER SWA |  |
| 36 | BK-BL | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 11 | BL-BK | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 37 | BK-0 | MAJOR ALARM |  |
| 12 | 0-BK | MAJOR ALARM |  |
| 38 | BK-G | TIP |  |
| 13 | G-BK | RING |  |
| 39 | BK-BR | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 14 | BR-BK | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 40 | BK-S | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 15 | S-BK | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 41 | Y-BL | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 16 | BL-Y | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 42 | Y-O | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 17 | O-Y | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 43 | Y-G | 0 v |  |
| 18 | G-Y | -48 v |  |
| 44 | $Y-B R$ | 0 V |  |
| 19 | BR-Y | -48 V |  |
| 45 | Y-S | 0 v | " |
| 20 | S-Y | $0^{-48} \mathrm{~V}$ |  |
| 46 | V-BL | 0 v |  |
| 21 | BL-V | -48 V |  |
| 47 | V-0 | 0 v |  |
| 22 | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{V}$ | -48 V |  |
| 48 | V-G | 0 V |  |
| 23 | G-V | -48 v |  |
| 49 | $V-B R$ | 0 V |  |
| 24 | BR-V | -48 v |  |
| 50 | v-s | 0 v |  |
| 25 | S-v | -48 v |  |


| Pin | Pair Color | Lead Designa | on |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CONNECTOR J14 ATTENDANT CONSOLE NO. 2 (see Note For J15) |  |  |  |
| 26 | W-BL | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 1 | BL-W | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 27 | W-O | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 2 | O-W | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 28 | W-G | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 3 | G-W | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 29 | W-BR | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 4 | BR-W | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 30 | w-s | DATA IN COMM |  |
| 5 | s-w | DATA IN |  |
| 31 | R-BL | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 6 | BL-R | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 32 | R-0 | DATA OUT COM | MON |
| 7 | R-O | DATA OUT |  |
| 33 | R-G | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 8 | G-R | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 34 | R-BR | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 9 | BR-R | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 35 | R-S | CUTOVER SWB |  |
| 10 | S-R | CUTOVER SWA |  |
| 36 | BK-BL | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 11 | BL-BK | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 37 | BK-0 | MAJOR ALARM |  |
| 12 | 0-BK | MAJOR ALARM |  |
| 38 | BK-G | TIP |  |
| 13 | G-BK | RING |  |
| 39 | BK-BR | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 14 | BR-BK | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 40 | BK-S | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 15 | S-BK | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 41 | Y-BL | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 16 | BL-Y | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 42 | Y-O | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 17 | O-Y | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 43 | Y-G | 0 v |  |
| 18 | G-Y | -48 V |  |
| 44 | $Y$-BR | V |  |
| 19 | BR-Y | -48 v |  |
| 45 | Y-S | 0 V |  |
| 20 | S-Y | -48 v |  |
| 46 | $V-B L$ | 0 v |  |
| 21 | BL-V | -48 v |  |
| 47 | V-O | 0 v |  |
| 22 | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{V}$ | -48 V |  |
| 48 | $V-G$ | OV |  |
| 23 | G-V | -48 V |  |
| 49 | $V-B R$ | 0 V |  |
| 24 | BR-V | -48 V |  |
| 50 | v -s | V |  |
| 25 | S-v | -48 v |  |



Note: Connector J15 connected either direct to Attendant Console 1 or via plug P23 and jack J22 to console. Connector J14 similarly connected either direct to attendant console 2 or via plug P25 and jack J24.

TABLE 'IO-2
INTERCONNECT BOARD PLUG AND JACK CONNECTIONS (CONT'D)

| Pin | Pair Color | Lead Designation Lines | Lead Designation, Trunks |  |  | Card Positions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | C 0 | D I D T I E | E\&M $\dagger$ |  |
| PLUG P16 (Interconnect Cable to P6) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 | W-BL | T5 | T3 | T2 | T2 |  |
|  | BL-W | R5 | R3 | R2 | R2 |  |
| 2 : | W-O | T6 | XT4 |  | TR2 |  |
| 2 | O-W | R6 | XT3 |  | RR2 |  |
| 28 | W-G | T7 | T4 |  | E2 | 13 |
| 3 | G-W | R7 | R4 |  | M2 |  |
| 29 | W-BR | T8 |  |  |  |  |
| 4 | BR-W | R8 |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | W-S | T5 | T3 |  | T2 |  |
|  | s-w | R5 | R3 | R2 | T2 |  |
| 3 : | R-BL | T6 | XT4 |  | TR2 |  |
| 6 | BL-R | R6 | XT3 |  | RR2 |  |
| 32 | R-0 | T7 | T4 |  | E2 | 14 |
| 7 | O-R | R7 | R4 |  | M2 |  |
| 33 | R-G | T8 |  |  |  |  |
| 8 | G-R | R8 |  |  |  |  |
| 34 | R-BR |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9 35 | $\underset{\text { BR-R }}{\substack{\text { R-S }}}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 35 | R-S |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | S-R |  |  | RECEIVER 1 |  | 15 |
| 36 | BK-BL |  |  |  |  |  |
| 37 | BL-BK BK-0 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | O-BK |  |  |  |  |  |
| 38 | BK-G | SPARE |  |  |  |  |
| 13 | G-BK | SPARE |  |  |  |  |
| 39 | BK-BR | SPARE |  |  |  |  |
| 14 | BR-BK | SPARE |  |  |  | 16 |
| 40 | BK-S | SPARE |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | S-BK | SPARE ${ }^{\text {NIGHT }}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 41 | Y-BL | NIGHT BELL 1B | (see | Notes for Plug | P18) |  |
| 16 | BL-Y Y-O | NIGHT BELL 1 A |  |  |  |  |
| 17 | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{Y}$ | RING |  |  |  |  |
| 43 | Y-G | DATA IN COMMON |  |  |  |  |
| 18 | G-Y | DATA IN |  | MAINTENANCE |  | 17 |
| 44 | $Y-B R$ | DATA OUT COMMON |  | CONSOLE |  |  |
| 19 | BR-Y | DATA OUT |  |  |  |  |
| 45 | Y-S | $\cup A R T \quad B$ |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | S-Y | UART A |  |  |  |  |
| 46 | $V-B L$ | ALARM B |  |  |  |  |
| 47 | $\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{O}$ | NIGHT SERVICE B |  |  |  |  |
| 22 | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{V}$ | NIGHT SERVICE A |  |  |  | 18 |
| 48 | $V-G$ | NIGHT BELL 3B | (see | Notes for Plug | P18) |  |
| 23 | G-V | NIGHT BELL 3A |  |  |  |  |
| 49 | $V-B R$ | NIGHT BELL 2B |  |  |  |  |
| 24 | BR-V | NIGHT BELL 2A | (see | Notes for Plug | P18) |  |
| 50 | $\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{S}$ | SPARE |  |  |  |  |
| 25 | S-V | SPARE |  |  |  |  |

†For 2-Wire E\&M Trunk operation DO NOT connect RR and TR leads.


TABLE 10-2
INTERCONNECT BOARD PLUG AND JACK CONNECTIONS (CONT'D)


Notes: 1. Night service relay operates permanently when in night service.
Night Bell continuous rating:
Open circuit voltage 120 Vrms
Closed circuit current 75 mArms.
2. Music in 100 mV

Impedance 600 ohms.
3. PA Output Level 100 mV Impedance 600 ohms.

TABLE 10-2
INTERCONNECT BOARD PLUG AND JACK CONNECTIONS (CONT'D)


TABLE 10-2
INTERCONNECT BOARD PLUG AND JACK CONNECTIONS (CONT'D)


Notes: 1. Jack J302 is provided on the SX-100 and SX-200 PABXs for external recording devices.
2. Use Connector J302 when connected to terminal equipment; e.g., magnetic tape recorder or printer.
3. Use a null modem when connected to a modem.
4. See Appendix E, MAP200-504 for details of switch settings for data. characteristics.
5. See Section MITL9105/91 10-096-450-NA, Traffic Measurement, for applications of the connectors.

## TABLE 10-3

POWER FAIL TRANSFER BOARD PLUG AND JACK CONNECTIONS

| Pin | Pair <br> Color | Lead | Designation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PLUG P20 <br> (Power Fail Transfer Connections to Cross- <br> Connect Field) |  |  |  |



Note: Plug 21 'is not installed on the SX-100 equipment.

TABLE 10-4
SHELF 2 EXTERNAL PLUG AND JACK CONNECTIONS

| Pin | Pair Color | $\xrightarrow{\text { Lead Designation }}$ Lines | Lead | Designation, Trunks |  | CardPositions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | co | DID/TIE | E\&M $\dagger$ |  |
| PLUG P7 (Connects to Cross-Connect Field) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 | W-BL | TI reserved for | T1 | T1 | T1 |  |
| 1 | BL-W | R1 test line | RI | R1 | R1 |  |
| 27 | w-o | T2 | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| 2 | O-W | R2 | XT1 |  | RR1 | 1 |
| 28 | W-G | T3 | T2 |  | EI |  |
| 29 | G-BR | R3 T4 | R2 |  | MI |  |
| 4 | BR-W | R4 |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | w-s | T1 | T1 | TI | T1 |  |
| 5 31 | S -w $\mathrm{R}-\mathrm{BL}$ | R1 | R1 | R1 | R1 |  |
| - 6 | BL-R | R2 | $\times 1$ |  | RR1 | 2 |
| 32 | R-0 | T3 | T2 |  | E1 |  |
| 7 | O-R | R3 | R2 |  | M1 |  |
| 33 | R-G | T4 |  |  |  |  |
| 8 34 | G-R | R4 |  |  |  |  |
| 9 | RR-R | R1 | R1 | R1 | R1 |  |
| 35 | R-S | T2 | $\times \mathrm{T} 2$ |  | TR1 |  |
| 10 | S-R | R2 | XT1 |  | RR1 |  |
| 36 | BK-BL | T3 | T2 |  | El | 3 |
| 11 | BL-BK | R3 | R2 |  | MI |  |
| 37 12 | BK-0 $0-B K$ | T4 |  |  |  |  |
| 38 | BK-G | T1 | T1 | T1 | T1 |  |
| 13 | G-BK | R1 | R1 | R1 | R1 |  |
| 39 | BK-BR | T2 | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| 14 | BR-BK | R2 | XT1 |  | RR1 |  |
| 40 15 | BK-S | T3 | T2 |  | E1 | 4 |
| 41 | Y-BL | T4 |  |  | M1 |  |
| 16 | BL-Y | R4 |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | Y-O | T1 | T1 | T1 | T1 |  |
| 17 | O-Y | R1 | R1 | R1 | R1 |  |
| 43 | Y-G | T2 | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| 18 | G-Y | R2 | XT1 |  | RR1 |  |
| 19 | BR-Y | R3 | R2 |  | M1 | 5 |
| 45 | Y-S | T4 |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | S-Y | R4 |  |  |  |  |
| 46 | $V-B L$ | T1. | TI | T1 | T1 |  |
| 21 | BL-V | R1 | R1 | R1 | R1 |  |
| 22 | V-O $0-\mathrm{V}$ | R2 | XT2 |  | RR1 |  |
| 48 | V-G | T3 | T2 |  | E1 | 6 |
| 23 49 | G-V | R3 | R2 |  | M1 |  |
| 49 24 | V-BR BR-V | T4 |  |  |  |  |
| 50 | V-S | SPARE | SPARE |  |  |  |
| 25 | s-v | SPARE | SPARE |  |  |  |

$\dagger$ For 2-Wire E\&M Trunk operation DO NOT connect RR and TR leads.
$\qquad$
TABLE 10-4
SHELF 2 EXTERNAL PLUG AND JACK CONNECTIONS (CONT'D)



TABLE 10-4
SHELF 2 EXTERNAL PLUG AND JACK CONNECTIONS (CONT'D)

| Pin | Pair Color | Lead Lines | Designation | Lead Designation, Trunks |  |  | Card Positions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | C 0 | DID / TIE | E\&M $\dagger$ |  |
| PLUG P9 (Connects to Cross-Connect Field) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 | W-BL | T1 |  | TI | T1 | TI |  |
| 1 | BL-W | R1 |  | R1 | R1 | R1 |  |
| 27 | W-O | T2 |  | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| 2 | O-W | R2 |  | XT1 |  | RR1 | 7 |
| 28 | W-G | T3 |  | T2 |  | El |  |
| 3 | G-W | R3 |  | R2 |  | MI |  |
| 29 | W-BR | T4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 | BR-W | R4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | W-S | T1 |  | T1 | T1 | T1 |  |
| 5 | S-W | R1 |  | R1 | R1 | R1 |  |
| 31 | R-BL | T2 |  | XT2 XT 1 |  | TR1 |  |
| 32 | BL-R $R-0$ | R2 T3 |  | XT1 T2 |  | RR1 | a |
| 7 | O-R | R3 |  | R2 |  | M1 |  |
| 33 | R-G | T4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 | G-R | R4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 34 | R-BR | T1 |  | T1 | T1 | T1 |  |
| 9 | BR-R | R1 |  | $\mathrm{R1}$ | R1 | R1 |  |
| 35 | R-S | T2 |  | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| 10 | S-R | R2 |  | XT1 |  | RR1 |  |
| 36 11 | BK-BL $B L-B K$ | T3 |  | T2 |  | E1 | 9 |
| 37 | BK-O | T4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | O-BK | R4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 38 | BK-G | T1 |  | T1 | T1 | T1 |  |
| 13 | G-BK | R1 |  | R 1 | R1 | R1 |  |
| 39 | BK-BR | T2 |  | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| 14 | BR-BK | R2 |  | XT1 |  | RR1 |  |
| 40 15 | BK-S S-BK | T3 |  | R2 |  | M1 | 10 |
| 41 | $Y-B L$ | T4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16 | BL-Y | R4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | Y-O | T1 |  | T1 | T1 | T1 |  |
| 17 | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{Y}$ | R1 |  | R1 | R1 | R1 |  |
| 43 | Y-G | T2 |  | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| 18 | $G-Y$ $Y-B R$ | R2 |  | XT1 |  | RR1 |  |
| 44 | Y-BR | T3 |  | T2 |  | E1 | 11 |
| 19 45 | BR-Y $Y-S$ | R3 |  | R2 |  | M1 |  |
| 20 | S-Y | R4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 46 | $V-B L$ | T1 |  | T1 | T1 | T1 |  |
| 21 | BL-V | R1 |  | R1 | R1 | R1 |  |
| 47 | V-O | T2 |  | XT2 |  | TR1 |  |
| 22 | O-V | R2 |  | XT1 |  | RR1 |  |
| 48 | V-G | T3 |  | T2 |  | E1 | 12 |
| 49 | $V$-BR | T4 |  | R2 |  |  |  |
| 24 | BR-V | R4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 50 | $V-S$ | SPARE |  | SPARE |  |  |  |
| 25 | S-V | SPARE |  | SPARE |  |  |  |

†For 2-Wire E\&M Trunk operation DO NOT connect RR and TR leads.

TABLE 10-4
SHELF 2 EXTERNAL PLUG AND JACK CONNECTIONS (CONT'D)

| Pin | Pair Color | Lead DesignationLines | $\frac{\text { Lead }}{\text { co }}$ | Designation, | Trunks <br> E\&M ${ }^{+}$ | Card Positions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | D I D / I E |  |  |
| PLUG P10 (Connects to Cross-Connect Field) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 | W-BL | T5 | T3 | T2 | T2 |  |
| 1 | BL-W | R5 | R3 | R2 | R2 |  |
| 27 | W-O | T6 | XT4 |  | TR2 |  |
| 2 | O-W | R6 | XT3 |  | RR2 | 7 |
| 28 | W-G | T7 | T4 |  | E2 |  |
| 3 | G-W | R7 | R4 |  | M2 |  |
| 28 | W-BR | T8 |  |  |  |  |
| 4 | BR-W | R8 |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | W-S | T5 | T3 | T2 | T2 |  |
| 31 | S-w | R5 | R3 | R2 | R2 |  |
| 31 | R-BL | T6 | XT4 |  | TR2 |  |
| 6 | BL-R | R6 | XT3 |  | RR2 | 8 |
| 32 | $R-0$ $O-R$ | T7 R7 | T4 R4 |  | E2 |  |
| 33 | R-G | T8 |  |  | M2 |  |
| 8 | G-R | R8 |  |  |  |  |
| 34 | R-BR | T5 | T3 | T2 | T2 |  |
| 9 | BR-R | R5 | R3 | R2 | R2 |  |
| 35 | R-S | T6 | XT4 |  | TR2 |  |
| 10 | S-R | R6 | XT3 |  | RR2 |  |
| 36 | BK-BL | T7 | T4 |  | E2 | 9 |
| 11 | BL-BK | R7 | R4 |  | M2 |  |
| 37 | BK-0 | T8 |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | O-BK | R8 |  |  |  |  |
| 38 | BK-G | T5 | T3 | T2 |  |  |
| 13 | G-BK | R5 | R3 | R2 | R2 |  |
| 39 14 | BK-BR BR-BK | T6 | XT4 XT3 |  | TR2 |  |
| 14 40 | BR-BK BK-S | R6 | XT3 |  | RR2 |  |
| 15 | S-BK | R7 | R4 |  | M2 | 10 |
| 41 | Y-BL | T8 |  |  | , |  |
| 16 | BL-Y | R8 |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | Y-O | T5 | T3 | T2 | T2 |  |
| 17 | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{Y}$ | R5 | R3 | R2 | R2 |  |
| 43 | $Y-G$ | T6 | XT4 |  | TR2 |  |
| 18 | G-Y | R6 | XT3 |  | RR2 |  |
| 44 | Y-BR | T7 | T4 |  | E2 | 11 |
| 19 | BR-Y | R7 | R4 |  | M2 |  |
| 45 | Y-S $S-Y$ | T8 |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | S-Y | T8 |  |  |  |  |
| 46 | $V-B L$ $B L-V$ | T5 | T3 | T2 | T2 |  |
| 47 | $\mathrm{BL}-\mathrm{V}$ $\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{O}$ | R5 T6 | R3 $\times 14$ | R2 | R2 TR2 |  |
| 22 | O-V | R6 | XT3 |  | RR2 |  |
| 48 | V-G | T7 | T4 |  | E2 | 12 |
| 23 | G-V | R7 | R4 |  | M2 |  |
| 49 | $V-B R$ | T8 |  |  |  |  |
| 24 50 | BR-V $\mathrm{v}-\mathrm{s}$ | R8 SPARE | SPARE |  |  |  |
| 25 | S-v | SPARE | SPARE |  |  |  |

$\dagger$ For 2-Wire E\&M Trunk operation DO NOT connect $R R$ and TR leads.

TABLE 10-5
CONSOLE INTERFACE BOARD PLUG AND JACK CONNECTIONS (SX-200 ONLY)


TABLE 10-5
CONSOLE INTERFACE BOARD PLUG AND JACK CONNECTIONS (SX-200 ONLY)

| Pin | Pair <br> Color | Lead Designation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |


| Pin | Pair Color | Lead Designat | ion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PLUG P25 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 | BL-W | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 27 | W-0 | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 2 | O-W | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 28 | W-G | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 3 | G-W | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 29 | W-BR | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 4 | BR-W | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 30 | w-s | DATA IN COMM |  |
| 5 | s-w | DATA IN |  |
| 31 | R-BL | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 6 | BL-R | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 32 | R-0 | DATA OUT COM | MON |
| 7 | R-0 | DATA OUT |  |
| 33 | R-G | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 8 | G-R | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 34 | R-BR | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 9 | BR-R | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 35 | R-S | CUTOVER SWB |  |
| 10 | S-R | CUTOVER SWA |  |
| 36 | BK-BL | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 11 | BL-BK | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 37 | BK-0 | MAJOR ALARM |  |
| 12 | 0-BK | MAJOR ALARM |  |
| 38 | BK-G | TIP |  |
| 13 | G-BK | RING |  |
| 39 | BK-BR | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 14 | BR-BK | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 40 | BK-S | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 15 | S-BK | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 41 | Y-BL | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 16 | BL-Y | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 42 | Y-O | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 17 | O-Y | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 43 | Y-G | ov |  |
| 18 | G-Y | -48 V |  |
| 44 | Y-BR | 0 V |  |
| 19 | BR-Y | -48 V |  |
| 45 | Y-S | p v |  |
| 20 | S-Y | -48 V |  |
| 46 | $V$-BL | 0 v |  |
| 21 | BL-V | -48 V |  |
| 47 | V -O | 0 v |  |
| 22 | O-V | -48 V |  |
| 48 | V-G | 0 v |  |
| 23 | G-V | -48 V |  |
| 49 | V-BR | 0 V |  |
| 24 | BR-V | -48 V |  |
| 50 | v-s | 0 v |  |
| 25 | s-v | -48 V |  |



Figure 10-3(a) SX-200 Connector Locations


Figure 10-3(b) SX-200 Connector Locations


Figure 10-4 Power Fail Transfer Block Diagram


Figure 10-5 Power Fail Transfer Wiring Diagram


| INTERCONNECT BOARD PLUG P18 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PIN | DESTINATION | PIN | DESTINATION | PIN | DESTINATION | PIN | DESTINATION |
| 46 | NIGHT BELL 1 K1 | 44 | NIGHT BELL 2 K2 | 50 | NIGHT BELL 3 K3 | 49 | NIGHT SERVICE A K4 |
| 21 | NIGHT BELL 1 R(K1) | 19 | NIGHT BELL 2 R(K2) | 25 | NIGHT BELL 3 R(K3) | 24 | NIGHt SERVICE B (K4) |

NOTES: 1. THE FACILITY IS WIRED TO EITHER THE SX-100 OR THE SX-200
TERMINAL BLOCKS AS INDICATED BY THE DASHED LINES.
2. THE NIGHT SERVICE RELAY K4 CONTACTS ARE IDENTICAL TO THE NIGHT BELL CONTACT ARRANGEMENTS. IT MAY BE USED TO OPERATE A LAMP TO SHOW WHEN THE PABX IS IN NIGHT SERVICE, OR SIGNAL THE CO FOR THIS CONDITION.

11. DESIGNATIONS

## General

11.01 Designations are an integral part of the installation procedures. Correct identification of all cables and terminations improves service by reducing search time.
11.02 Modular cross-connecting fields are referenced to throughout this description. The procedure for terminating the cables and equipment are shown in Table $1 \mathrm{l-I}$ and Figure 1 ll .

TABLE 1 I-I
TERMINATING PROCEDURE

| Step | Action |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1. | Mount cross-connecting blocks. |
| 2. | Run and connect building cables. <br> 3.Identify cables using identification <br> tape. |
| 4. | Attach designation strips if required <br> to cross-connecting blocks. |
| 5. | Run and connect equipment cables. <br> 6. |

## 12. INSTALLATION

## General

12.01 The SX-100 and SX-200 systems should be installed in accordance with the following steps:
(a) Consult Appendix A for a review of MITEL Action Procedures (MAPs).
(b) Consult Appendix B for certain FCC interconnection requirements.
(c) For installation of the SX-100 equipment, proceed with the steps listed in Table CI-I, Appendix C.
(d) For installation of the SX-200 equipment, proceed with the steps listed in Table DI-1, Appendix D.
(e) Appendix E lists setting of card switches which are required to be pet-formed during the installation of the PABX equipment. Appendix E also outlines the SUPERSET 3/SUPERSET 4 set installation.


Figure 11-1 Typical Terminal Layout
(f) Appendix F lists miscellaneous installation procedures which may be required during the PABX installation or the installation of additional equipment.

## Precautions

12.02 When installing the system, certain precautions must be observed, particularly when handling PCB cards, replacing modules thereon or using test equipment to measure voltages. These precautions are detailed below:
(a) When replacing PCB cards ensure that power is first switched off (where this is possible), but maintain the ground connections to the equipment.
(b) Handle PCB cards, as far as is practicable, only by the edges and avoiding contact with any exposed electrical connections. When removing a new card from its package, touch the ground bar first to equalize any static voltage buildup, prior to inserting it in the equipment. A wrist ground strap should be worn (Figure 12-1), but failing availability, ensure that one hand is grounded to the system cabinet immediately prior to removing or inserting a PCB card.
(c) Modules, when removed for testing, should have their pins inserted into conductive foam to equalize buildup.
(d) Conductive packages should be grounded prior to opening them to remove the contents, and similarly grounded prior to placing a card in the package. Suspected faulty cards should be placed in conductive packages to prevent further possible damage to the cards.

## 13. The SUPERSET Set

## General

13.01 The SUPERSET 3 and the SUPERSET 4 are advanced microprocessor-controlled electronic telephone sets. Because of this, certain considerations must be taken into account when installing the SUPERSET sets.
(a) The SUPERSET set requires no special cabling as it is a 2-wire telephone set with a maximum loop resistance of 200 ohms (typically $63.5 \mathrm{~m}(2500 \mathrm{ft})$ of 26 AWG).
(b) The SUPERSET set requires a special line card. The SUPERSET line card is not compatible with standard telephone sets. When this line card is installed in a slot only the SUPERSET telephone sets may be connected to the equipment numbers associated with that slot.
(c) Only one SUPERSET set may be connected to each port.
(d) When troubleshooting or testing a SUPERSET equipment or line, a SUPERSET set must be used as a "butt-in". A standard tele-


Figure 12-1 Static Protection Ground Strap
phone set will not work on a SUPERSET equipment number or line.
(e) The SUPERSET set derives its power from the SX-100 system or the SX-200 system. For this reason, a SUPERSET set cannot be used as a Power Fail Transfer Extension, as the SUPERSET set will not be functional during power failures.
(f) If the announce port on the SUPERSET set is to be used, an associated equipment number must be used other than the SUPERSET equipment number.

## Installation

13.02 For specific installation instructions for the SUPERSET set, see MAP200-509. For specific programming instructions, see Section MITL9105/91 10-096-210-NA.

## APPENDIX A <br> MITEL ACTION PROCEDURES

## GENERAL

Al. 01 Task oriented functions in this Section are implemented using MITEL Action Procedures (MAPs).

Al. 02 A MAP is a step-by-step procedure using a flow chart principle, written and illustrated where necessary to a level of detail that allows both experienced and inexperienced personnel to carry out the tasks detailed. A MAP contains two levels of information as follows:
(a) For experienced personnel, a series of steps (level one) each numbered ( n ) and annotated with minimal information.
(b) For inexperienced personnel, each step referred to in (a) above is amplified by a connected series of numbered substeps ( nA ) (level two).

Al. 03 A typical example of a MAP is shown in Figure AI-I, with the two levels detailed.

## MAP SYMBOLS

Al. 04 There are four basic symbol shapes which may be used in a MAP, and are defined as follows.

AI. 05 AND Block. Used to indicate a level one step that must be performed. Consists of a square with the word AND centered in the block.

Al. 06 OR Block. Used to indicate a choice of level one steps, one of which must be performed. Consists of a rectangle, with the text centered in the block, and with the word OR appearing between the alternative operations.

Al. 07 The rectangle is also used to border instructions which imply that the operative must perform a task outside the scope of the
MAP. The text is centered in the rectangle.
Al. 08 Decision Block. Used to indicate a decision within the level one steps which must be made. The symbol is based on a hexagon with the top and bottom sides extended. Decision text is centered in the symbol.


Al. 09 START/FINISH/Jump to Block. Used to indicate the start and finish of a MAP. Also used to indicate "jump to" points within the MAP, for example "go to (n)" or "from (n)" or "return to (n)". The symbol is a rectangle with semicircular ends. Text is centered in the symbol.

## THE OPERATOR'S USE OF MAPS

## Experienced Operator

Al. 10 For the experienced operator to complete a task using a MAP, reference to the sequential short form level one steps is usually all that is necessary. Using Figure AI-I as an example, the experienced operator would proceed as follows.

Al. 1 At (1) makes a decision based on the information within the block If the answer is YES, the operator must proceed to a different MAP. If the answer is NO, the operator is faced with another decision at block (2).

Al. 12 At (2) if the decision is NO, there is no requirement to proceed further and the test is abandoned. This naturally results in $\dot{a}$ FINISH block. If the decision is YES, the operator proceeds to (3) and (4) in succession (i.e., dials the DID station number and completes the call to the check extension).

Al. 13 The description of the instructions carried out in paragraphs AI. 05 and AI. 06 have assumed that the level of competence of the operator is such that short form level one steps contain sufficient information, and therefore the operator reads only the center column of the MAP, top to bottom of the page.

## inexperienced Operator

Al. 14 If the operator's experience is such that the level one instructions do not contain sufficient information, the level two substeps should be referred to as follows.

AI. 15 Using Figure Al-I as an example, the path followed should be:
(a) At (1) and (2) make the decisions called for at these steps as before.
(b) At Step (3) dial the DID station number by performing substeps (3A), (3B) and (3C).

In terms of steps and substeps, the operative follows a decision, then step and substep paths in the example shown.

TOOLS, TEST EQUIPMENT AND SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS
Al. 16 Any tools, test equipment or special instructions that the operator requires or needs to know are stated on the first page of each MAP. If the MAP is long, and contains a number of subprocedures, these are listed in synopsis form on the first page.

## APPENDIX B

## FCC INTERCONNECTION REQUIREMENTS

## TELEPHONE COMPANY INTERCONNECTION

## General

81.01 This equipment has been approved by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) as not being harmful to the telephone network when connected directly to the telephone lines through the standard 50 -pin blue ribbon prescribed by the FCC Rule. This Part is applicable to telephone interconnection in the United States.

## Notification

B1.02 Prior to the interconnection of this equipment, the local telephone company is to be notified; inform the company that you have FCC-registered equipment which you wish to connect to their trunks. Give them the following information:

- The PABX being connected is a MITEL incorporated Model SX100 or a Model SX-200.
- The 14-digit FCC Registration Number for the SX-100 system is BN285B64724MFE.
- The 14-digit FCC Registration Number for the SX-200 system is BN285B64724MFE.
- The Ringer Equivalence number which is 2.18.
- The jacks or connectors required are RJ2IX, RJ2EX or RJ2GX as shown in Table B1-1.


## Connection Limitations

B1.03 Due to the FCC Part 68 Rule, no connection can be made to party lines and to coin telephone service.

## Network Changes

81.04 The telephone company may make changes to its communication service; such changes may include the change of trunk circuits, changes in the operational characteristics of its trunk, etc. Before doing this, however, the company shall provide official notification, so that the operation of the PABX service will not be interrupted.

## Maintenance Limitations

B1.05 This equipment has been registered with the FCC for direct connection to the telephone network. Under the FCC Program, the user is restricted from making any changes or repairs and from performing any maintenance operations other than those specifically included in this Standard Practice.

B1.06 Circuit cards may be removed by the user, however, replacement cards are to be supplied only by MITEL or its authorized agent. No field repair of circuit cards by the user is authorized.

B1.07 No cabling or wiring changes within the console are permitted by the user. Plug-ended cables, as detailed in this Standard Practice, are to be used for all external connections between the console and the telephone company interface jack.
81.08 Power supply components and cabling is only to be changed or maintained by MITEL or by an authorized agent of MITEL.

## Trouble Corrections

B1.09 Most troubles are diagnosed by the circuitry of the system, and the console readout indicates the circuit and card that is malfunctioning. Card replacement can be made by the user.
81.10 For more complex malfunctions, appropriate field service is provided by MITEL or its authorized agents.

TABLE B1-1
USOC CONNECTOR PIN DESIGNATIONS

| Pin | Pair Color | Connector 117ype |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | RJ2IX | RJ2EX | RJ2GX |
| 26 | W-BL | T | T | T |
| 1 | BL-W | R | R | R |
| 27 | W-O | T | E | T1 |
| 2 | - - w | R | M | R1 |
| 28 | W-G | T | T | E |
| 3 | G-W | R | R | M |
| 29 | W-BR | T |  | T |
| 4 | BR-W | R | M | R |
| 30 | w-s | T | T | T1 |
| 5 | s-w | R | R | R1 |
| 31 | R-BL | T | E | E |
| 6 | BL-R | R | M | M |
| 32 | R-O | T | T | T |
| 7 | O-R | R | R | R |
| 33 | R-G | T |  | T1 |
| 8 | G-R | R | M | R1 |
| 34 | R-BR | T | T | E |
| 9 | BR-R | R | R | M |
| 35 | R-S | T | T | E |
| 10 | S-R | R | M | R |
| 36 | BK-BL | T | T | T1 |
| 11 | BL-BK | R | R | R1 |
| 37 | BK-0 | T | E | E |
| 12 | 0-BK | R | M | M |


| Pin | Pair Color | Connector Type |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | RJ2IX | RJ2EX | RJ2GX |
| 38 | BK-G | T | T | T |
| 13 | G-BK | R | R | R |
| 39 | BK-BR | T | E | T1 |
| 14 | BR-BK | R | M | R1 |
| 40 | BK-S | T | T | E |
| 15 | S-BK | R | R | M |
| 41 | Y-BL | T | E | T |
| 16 | BL-Y | R | M | R |
| 42 | Y-O | T | T | T1 |
| 17 | O-Y | R | R | R1 |
| 43 | Y-G | T | E | E |
| 18 | G-Y | R | M | M |
| 44 | Y-BR | T | T | T |
| 19 | BR-Y | R | R | R |
| 45 | Y-S | T | E | T1 |
| 20 | S-Y | R | M | R1 |
| 46 | $V-B L$ | T | T | E |
| 21 | BL-V | R | R | M |
| 47 | V -0 | T | E | T |
| 22 | O-V | R | M | R |
| 48 | V-G | T | T | T1 |
| 23 | G-V | R | R | R1 |
| 49 | V-BR | T | E | E |
| 24 | BR-V | R | M | M |
| 50 | V-S |  | SPARE |  |
| 25 | S-V |  | SPARE |  |

Remarks
The types of Universal Service Order Code (USOC) connectors shown have pin designations according to the type of interface required by the Telephone Company. Use of these connectors are determined as follows:

RJ2IX: 2-wire loop, or ground start trunk
2-wire reverse battery (DID)
2-wire off-premises extension
(Class A through E)
2-wire Automatic Identified Outward
Dialing (AIOD)
2-wire message register
RJ2EX: 2-wire tie trunk with $E$ and $M$ Type I signaling
RJ2GX: 4-wire tie trunk with E and M Type I signaling

Page. B-3/4
$3$

## APPENDIX C

## SX-100 INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

GENERAL
Cl. 01 The MAPs contained in this Appendix detail the procedures to be performed to complete the installation of an SX-100 PABX system.

TABLE CI-I
SX-100 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

| Step | Procedure | Reference |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1. | Unpack SX-100 Equipment | MAP200-301 |
| 2. | Unpack Console(s) | MAP200-302 |
| 3. | Install Console Faceplate Designations | MAP200-303 |
| 4. | Inspect Equipment | MAP200-304 |
| 5. | Install and Connect Equipment | MAP200-305 |
| 6. | Set Card Switches (Appendix E) | MAP200-306 |
| 7. | Power-Up System (see Note) | MAP200-307 |
| 8. | Program System Tests | Section MITL9 105/911 0-096-21 0-NA |
| 9. | Perform System Tests |  |
| 10. | Perform Extension Test | Section MITL910/91 10-096-215-NA |
|  |  |  |

Note: Appendix F lists miscellaneous installation requirements which may be required prior to power-up of system. This Appendix should be reviewed for applicability.

| UNPACK SX-100 EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200-301 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 3 |



| UNPACK SX-100 EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 301 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 3 |



Figure 301-I Remove External Packing

| UNPACK SX-100 EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200-301 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 3 |



Figure 301-2 Remove Shipping Pallet

| UNPACK CONSOLE(S) |
| :--- |
| MAP200-302 |
| Issue 3 , May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 4 |



| UNPACK CONSOLE(S) |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 302 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 4 |



| UNPACK CONSOLE(S) |
| :--- |
| MAP200-302 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 4 |



## SECTION MITL.9105/911 0-096-200-NA

| UNPACK CONSOLE(S) |
| :--- |
| MAP200-302 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 4 |



| INSTALL CONSOLE FACEPLATE <br> DESIGNATIONS |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 303 |
| Issue 3 , May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 6 |

(1A) Remove the Console Key Designation Strip sheets included with documentation
(18) Select the appropriate strips required for the console (Figures 303-I. 303-2 and 303-3)
(1C) Place selected strips in the recesses below the keys
(10) Press strips firmly in place

(2A) Identify the three Designation Strip covers contained in the accessory kit
(28) Insert one end of the cover into the indent at the end of the recess
(2C) Slightly bow the cover upward. Insert the other end of the strip into the opposite end of the recess, allowing the cover to snap into place


Page C-11
INSTALL CONSOLE FACEPLATE
DESIGNATIONS

MAP200-303
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 2 of 6
(4A) Remove the Station Numbering Kit (two sheets) included in the documentation
(4B) Review the selected numbering plan for the system and locate the proper tabs on the sheets
(4C) Follow instructions on sheet and apply tabs in sequence to the relevant locations on the graphic display


| INSTALL CONSOLE FACEPLATE |
| :--- |
| DESIGNATIONS |
| MAP200- 303 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 6 |

From (6)
(7A) Locate the Identity Cover in the Accessory Kit
(7B) Complete any desired information on the identity Label (below the dial pad)
 place in a manner similar to that for the Designation Strip covers (Step (2C)) IDENTITY LABEL AND COVER
INSTALL CONSOLE FACEPLATE
DESIGNATIONS

Denan
MAP200-303
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 4 of 6


Figure 303-I Attendant - Console Key Designation, Hotel/Motel

INSTALL CONSOLE FACEPLATE designations

MAP200-303
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 5 of 6


Figure 303-2 Standard Programming Console

| INSTALL CONSOLE FACEPLATE |
| :--- |
| DESIGNATIONS |
| MAP200- 303 |


| Issue 3, May 1984 |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Sheet 6 of 6 |  |
|  |  |



Figure 303-3 Commercial Key Designations

| INSPECT EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200-304 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 4 |



| INSPECT EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 304 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 4 |



| INSPECT EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200-304 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 4 |



Page C-19

| INSPECT EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 304 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 4 |



| INSTALL EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200-305   <br> Issue 3. May 1984 <br> Sheet 1 of 8   |



| INSTALL EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 305 |
| Issue 3 , May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 8 |



| INSTALL EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 305 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 8 |

(7A) Place one pivot pin on each side at the back of the bottom of the cabinet
(7B) Secure pin from the inside of the cabinet with a $0.25 \times 20$ UNC nut
(7C) Tighten nut until pin is secure
(8A) Place SX-100 in wall-mount bracket, pivot pins first as shown in Figure 305-I
(8B) Secure the SX-100 pivot pins with pivot brackets and four 8-32 slotted screws
(9A) Allow SX-100 to swing down (gently) so that the backplane is revealed

| INSTALL EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP2OO- 305 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 8 |



| INSTALL EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200-305 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 5 of 8 |



| INSTALL EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 305 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| She 6 |

Sheet 6 of 8
(16A) Replace back of cabinet
(16B) Secure back with four 10-32 screws
(16C) Replace top of cabinet
(16D) Secure top with four 10-32 screws
(16E) Swing SX-100 upwards and secure with strikes
(16F) If necessary, adjust strikes by screwing them in or out
(17A) Complete required interconnections at cross-connect field. Refer (1B) for references


| INSTALL EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 305 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 7 of 8 |



Figure 305-I Wall-Mounting

## SECTION MITL9105/911 0-096-200-NA

| INSTALL EQUIPMENT |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| MAP200-305 |  |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |  |
| Sheet 8 of 8 |  |



Figure 305-2 Cable Connections

| SET CARD SWITCHES |
| :--- |
| MAP200-306 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 1 |

The setting of switches, to result in the required mode of operation on the Trunk Cards is detailed in the MAPs contained in Appendix E . The installer should ensure that these cards are properly switched for the correct mode of operation prior to performing "Power-Up" as detailed in MAP200-307.

| POWER-UP SYSTEM |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 307 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 3 |


| CAUTION |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| WHEN HANDLING SHELF CARDS OR |  |  |
| SIMILAR MODULES ENSURE THAT THE |  |  |
| PROCEDURES NOTED IN PARAGRAPH |  |  |
| 12.02 ARE FOLLOWED. |  |  |


AT FRONT OF EQUIPMENT CABINET
(2A) Unlock and open door
(2B) Check that all cards are seated

(2C) Correctly | Check that locking bars are |
| :--- |
| secure |
| (2D) Set all Power Fail Transfer |
| Control switches on |
| Maintenance Panel to 'DISABLE' |
| (See Figure 307-I) |
| (2E) Set Power Fail Transfer Control |
| switches for consoles |
| connected to 'ENABLE' |
| (2F) Set Power Fail MASTER |
| SWITCH to 'NORMAL |
| (2G) Set Power Fail TRANSFER |
| SWITCHES to power supply and |
| common control to 'ENABLE |

(3A) Set AC Power Switch to OFF
(3B) Plug power cord into outlet
(3C) Set AC Power Switch to ON
(3D) Close equipment cabinet door


## SECTION MITL9105/911 0-096-200-NA

| POWER-UP SYSTEM |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 307 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 3 |



Figure 307-I Maintenance Panel

| POWER-UP SYSTEM |
| :--- |
| MAP200-307 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 3 |



(5A)
Place equipment cabinet in its final position if required


## APPENDIX D

## SX-200 INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

## GENERAL

D1.01 Table D1-1 details the procedures to be performed to complete the installation of an SX-200 PABX system.

D1.02 The SX-100 and SX-200 systems may utilize the same consoles. For this reason, refer to MAPs 200-302 and 200-303 of Appendix $C$ when dealing with the console.

TABLE D1-1
SX-200 INSTALLATION

| Step | Procedure | Reference |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1. | Unpack Equipment Cabinet | MAP200-401 |
| 2. | Unpack Console(s) | MAP200-302 |
| 3. | Install Console Faceplate Designations | MAP200-303 |
| 4. | Inspect Equipment | MAP200-404 |
| 5. | Connect Cables | MAP200-405 |
| 6. | Set Card Switches (Appendix E) | MAP200-406 |
| 7. | Power-Up System (See Note) | MAP200-407 |
| 8. | Program System Tests | Section MITL9105/91 10-096-210-NA |
| 9. | Perform System Tests | Section MITL9105/9110-096-215-NA |
| 10. | Perform Extension Tests | Section MITL9105/9110-096-320-NA |

Note: Appendix $F$ lists miscellaneous installation requirements which may be required prior to power-up of the system. This Appendix should be reviewed for applicability.

| UNPACK EQUIPMENT CABINET |
| :--- |
| MAP200-401 |
| Issue 3 , May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 4 |



Figure 401-I
Remove Shipping
Pallet

| UNPACK EQUIPMENT CABINET |
| :--- |
| MAP200-401 |
| issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 4 |



| UNPACK EQUIPMENT CABINET |
| :--- |
| MAP200-401 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 4 |



Figure 401-2 Remove External Packing

## SECTION MITL9105/911 0-096-200-NA

| UNPACK $\quad$ EQUIPMENT CABINET |
| :--- | :--- |
| MAP200- 401 |

Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 4 of 4


| INSPECT $\quad$ EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 404 |
| issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 4 |



| INSPECT $\quad$ EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 404 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 4 |



| INSPECT $\quad$ EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200-404 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 4 |



| INSPECT $\quad$ EQUIPMENT |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 404 |
| Issue 3 , May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 4 |



| CONNECT CABLES |
| :--- |
| MAP200-4 05 |
| Issue 3 , May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 4 |

(A) Make required connections at cross-connect field
(1 B) Refer to Part 10, Table 10-I and Figures 10-I and 10-3 for line, trunk and console connections
(1C) Refer to Part 10, Table 10-2 and Figures $10-5,10-6$ and 1 0-7 for Miscellaneous connections

(2A) Mark each cable connector or plug with the corresponding cabinet plug number (Figures 10-2 and 405-I)
(2B) Run required 25 -pair cables between cabinet and cross-connect field
(2C) Run required power fail transfer cables between cabinet and cross-connect field
(2D) Run required 25-pair console cable from each console to cabinet

INTER-
CONNECTING 405-I)

AT EQUIPMENT CABINET
(3A) Feed lowest numbered cable through cable duct in side of cabinet
(38) Feed the cable through cable entry in base of cabinet
(3C) Pull through sufficient cable to allow connector to reach required cabinet plug (Figure 405-1)
(3D) Attach cable connector to corresponding cabinet jack
(3E) Tighten connector retaining screw


| CONNECT CABLES |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 405 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 4 |



| CONNECT CABLES |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 405 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 4 |



Figure 405-I SX-200 Rear View

SECTION MITL9105/911 0-096-200-NA

| CONNECT CABLES |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 405 |
| issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 4 |

SET CARD SWITCHES
MAP200-406
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 1

The setting of switches, to result in the required mode of operation on the Trunk Cards is detailed in the MAPs contained in Appendix E. The installer should ensure that these cards are properly switched for the correct mode of operation prior to performing "Power-Up" as detailed in MAP200-407.

| POWER-UP SYSTEM |
| :--- |
| MAP200-407 |
| Issue 3, Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 5 |



| POWER-UP SYSTEM |
| :--- |
| MAP200-407 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 5 |



Figure 407-I Maintenance Panel

| POWER-UP SYSTEM |
| :--- |
| MAP200-407 |
| issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 5 |

AT FRONT OF CABINET
(4A) Set SYSTEM POWER switch to ON
(4B) SYSTEM POWER LED lit
ON POWER SUPPLY
(4C) EQUIPMENT SHELF POWER ON LED lit on power supply
(6A) Close and lock all doors (6B) Position cabinet


| NOTE |
| :--- |
| Occasionally, when circuit cards are |
| plugged into the ACD system. the logic |
| circuits on the card may not reset com- |
| pletely. In order to guarantee complete |
| reset of all card logic, a slot initializa- |
| tion procedure must be performed. This |
| procedure allows the service personnel |
| to insert a card into a shelf and ini- |
| tialize the card slot. To initialize the |
| card slot dial 555 + 5 t nn. where nn is |
| the 2-digit card slot number (01-17 |
| shelf 1. $31-42$ shelf 2 ). Since inserting |
| a card may cause diagnostic errors, this |
| procedure is normally followed by dial- |
| ing $555+1$ to clear all system errors. |

NO


| POWER-UP SYSTEM |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 407 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |

Sheet 4 of 5
(8A) Go to MITL9105-9110-096-210-NA and program system


POWER-UP SYSTEM
MAP200-407
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 5 of 5


Figure 407-2 SX-200 Rear View

## APPENDIX E CARD SWITCH SETTINGS

## GENERAL

El. 01 The MAPs contained in this Appendix (see Table El-I) detail the procedures to be performed to result in the correct settings of the Trunk Card switches (i.e., those required to meet the particular needs of the installation).

El. 02 These procedures are performed during the installation of the SX-100 or SX-200 PABX systems (referenced in Appendices $\mathbf{C}$ and D).

TABLE EI-I
SETTING TRUNK CARD SWITCHES

| Step | Procedure | Reference |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. | Set CO Trunk Switches (Types -011/-111) | MAP200-501 |
| 2. | Set E\&M/Tie Trunk Option Switches | MAP200-502 |
| 3. | Set DID/Tie Trunk Option Switches | MAP200-503 |
| 4. | Set Scanner Card Switches | MAP200-504 |
| 5. | Set RAM/COS Switches | MAP200-505 |
| 6. | Set CO Trunk Switches (Types -211/-311) | MAP200-506 |
| 7. | Set IPC Battery Switch | MAP200-507 |
| 8. | Install the SX-100 Fan Update Kit | MAP200-508 |
| 9. | Install the SUPERSET 3/SUPERSET 4 Set | MAP200-509 |


| SET CO TRUNK SWITCHES <br> (TYPES -011/-111) |
| :--- |
| MAP200-501 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 7 |

```
CAUTION
WHEN HANDLING SHELF CARDS OR SIMILAR MODULES ENSURE THAT THE PROCEDURES NOTED IN PARAGRAPH 12.02 ARE FOLLOWED.
```

NOTE


NOTE
Installation Forms for trunk card settings, in VOLUME 3 must be completed before proceeding with this MAP.

(2A) Identify trunk circuit by card position type and unit number

(3A) Lift card extractors at top and bottom of card
(3B) Remove trunk card from the shelf


| SET CO TRUNK SWITCHES |
| :--- |
| (TYPES -011/-111) |
| MAP200- 501 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 7 |

(5A) Identify trunk circuit (5B) Set idle conditions on trunk BUSY switch (see Notes)

| SET CO TRUNK SWITCHES |
| :--- |
| （TYPES－011／－111） |
| MAP200－501 |
| issue 3，May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 7 |

（7A）Identify trunk circuit．
（7B）Set LOOP－GROUND start switch to GND（see Notes）


Set 3rd－wire switch to CLOSED


| SET CO TRUNK SWITCHES |
| :--- |
| （TVPES $-011 /-111$ ） |
| MAP200－501 |
| Issue 3，Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 7 |



| SET CO TRUNK SWITCHES (TYPES -011/-111) |
| :---: |
| MAP200-501 |
| Issue 3, May 1994 |
| Sheet 5 of 7 |

(16A) Check extractor color code machines slot color code (16B) Lock card in position



Figure 501-I Trunk Card Types 91 10-011 and -111

SET CO TRUNK SWITCHES
(TYPES -011/-111)
MAP200-501
Issue 3, Mav 1984
Sheet 7 of 7

NOTES TO FIGURE 501-I:

TRUNK BUSY SWITCHES

1. OUTGOING BUSY SWITCHES (ONE PER TRUNK) CAN BE SET FOR EITHER:

IDLE - NORMAL TRUNK OPERATION
BUSY - TRUNK CANNOT BE SEIZEO FOR OUTGOING CALL.
2. THE "OUTGOING BUSY- CONDITION MAY BE SET EITHER BY THE OUTGOING BUSY SWITCH (NOTE 1). OR BY THE CONSOLE TRUNK BUSY OUT" FUNCTION. WHEN THIS CONDITION IS IN EFFECT, THE INCOMING BUSY SWITCH AFFECTS THE TRUNK CONDITION AS FOLLOWS:

IDLE - NO ANSWER WILL BE GIVEN TO INCOMING CO CALLS
BUSY - A PERMANENT SEIZURE CONDITION IS GIVEN TOWARDS THE CO.
3. INCOMING BUSY HAS NO EFFECT WHILE OUTGOING BUSY IS NOT SET.

## TRUNK CONTROL SWITCHES.

4. ACTIVE TRUNK CONTROL SWITCHES ON NONMODULAR CARD ARE CONFINED TO SWITCHES 1, 2.3 AND 4. CORRESPONDING TO TRUNK 1, 2, 3 AND 4, BRD-WIRE CONDITIONS. RESPECTIVELY (NOTE 5).

## BRD-WIRE SWITCHES

5. THE BRD-WIRE LEAD WHEN REQUIRED IS CONNECTED TO THE CO TO PROVIDE CERTAIN FACILITIES. THESE INCLUDE: THE RECORDING OF METER PULSES (EXTENDED FROM THE CO); OR ANOTHER REQUIREMENT MAY BE A BUSY CONDITION WHEN DICTATION OR CODE CALLING EQUIPMENT AT THE CO HAS BEEN TAKEN INTO SERVICE BY OTHER TRUNKS. THE SWITCH SETTING IS EITHER:

OPEN - RECOGNIZED GROUND FROM THE CO AS A BUSY CONDITION
CLOSED - BRD-WIRE SWITCH IS INEFFECTIVE.

LOOP/GROUND START SWITCHES
6. THE LOOP/GROUND START SWITCHES (ONE PER TRUNK) CAN BE SET TO RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

LOOP (1) SETTING - USED FOR LOOP START TYPE TRUNKS GROUND (2) SETTING = USED FOR GROUND START TYPE TRUNKS.

RELEASE TIME SWITCHES
7. VALID TRUNK RELEASE TIMES ARE RECOGNIZED BY THE FOLLOWING RELEASE TIME SETTINGS ON -0100 TO -0103 TYPE PROMS: OPEN - GREATER THAN 50 ms OF NO LOOP CURRENT CLOSED * GREATER THAN 500 ms OF NO LOOP CURRENT.
8. VALID TRUNK RELEASE TIMES ARE RECOGNIZED BY THE FOLLOWING RELEASE TIME SETTINGS FOR PROM TYPE -0004 WITH SWITCHES "A" AND "B":

| "A" SETTING | "B" SETTING | RELEASE TIME |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OPEN | CLOSED | 50 ms |
| CLOSED | CLOSED | 500 ms |
| OPEN | OPEN | 2.5 s |
| CLOSED | OPEN | INFINITE |
|  |  | (NONRELEASE). |

IGNORE REVERSALS:
9. IF LINE REVERSALS ON THE TRUNK CIRCUIT ARE REQUREO TO HAVE NO EFFECT, THE IGNORE REVERSALS SWITCH IS SET TO "OPEN". IF LINE REVERSALS ARE TO BE RECOGNIZED, THE SWITCH IS SET TO CLOSED.

| SET E\&M/TIE TRUNK <br> OPTION SWITCHES <br> MAP200-502 <br> Issue 3, May 1984 <br> Sheet 1 of 8 |
| :--- |


| CAUTION |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| WHEN HANDLING SHELF CARDS OR |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SIMILAR MODULES ENSURE THAT THE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PROCEDURES IN PARAGRAPH 12.02 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ARE FOLLOWED. |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| NOTE |
| :---: |
| Installation Forms for trunk card set- |
| tings, Volume 3, must be completed |
| before proceeding with this MAP. |



| SET E\&M/TIE TRUNK |
| :--- |
| OPTION SWITCHES |$|$| MAP200- 502 |
| :--- |
| Issue 3. Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 8 |

(4A) Identify trunk circuit
(48) Set conditions on Trunk BUSY switch (see Note)
(5A) Set Trunk Impedance switches to 600 ohms or 900 ohms as required (Figure 502-I or Figure 502-2)


| SET E\&M/TIE TRUNK |
| :--- |
| OPTION SWITCHES |
| MAP200-502 |

Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 3 of 8

## NOTE

(10A) results in a 200 ms off-hook signal sent as a "ready-to-receive dial information" condition.
NOTE
(13A) results in waiting period of 160 to 220 ms off-hook signal from far-end before sending dialing. $\qquad$

| SET E\&M/TIE TRUNK <br> OPTION SWITCHES <br> MAP200-502 <br> Issue 3, May 1984 <br> Sheet 4 of 8 |
| :--- |



| SET E\＆M／TIE TRUNK |  |
| :--- | :---: |
| OPTION SWITCHES |  |$|$| MAP200－502 |
| :--- |
| Issue 3，Mav 1984 |

Sheet 5 of 8
（20A）Set Gain Switches to Normal GAIN（ 0 dB ）or SPECIAL GAIN as required．（ +7 dB Incoming， -16 dB Outgoing）．See Note 3， Figure 502－2

（21A）Set M LEAD switch to M INV if inversion of the $M$ lead signal is required（Figure 502－2，Note 4）



Go to（23）

| SET E\&M/TIE TRUNK |
| :--- |
| OPTION SWITCHES |
| MAP200- 502 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 8 |




Figure 502-I E\&M/Tie Trunk Switches

figure 502-2 E\&M 911 O-013-000

| SET DID/TIE TRUNK |
| :--- |
| OPTION SWITCHES |
| MAP200- 503 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 6 |



| SET DID/TIE TRUNK |
| :--- |
| OPTION SWITCHES |
| MAP2OO- 503 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 6 |


(4A) Identify trunk circuit
(4B) Set conditions on Trunk BUSY switch (see Note)

(5A) Set SW1, SW2 and SW3
Trunk Impedance switch to 600 ohms or 900 ohms as requited (Figure 503-I)

6A) Set trunk type switches $A$ and $B$ to configuration required (Figure 503-I. Table 503-I)

| SET DID/TIE TRUNK |
| :--- |
| OPTION SWITCHES |
| MAP200-503 |

Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 3 of 6

NOTE
(8A) results in a $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ ms off-hook signal sent as a "ready-to-receive dial information" condition.
 is received from far-end.
(8A) Set the incoming Wink switch to INCOMING WINK
(11A) Set the Outgoing Wink Start switch on the face of the circuit card to OUTGOING WINK

I

(12A) Set the Outgoing Wink Start switch on the face of the pircuit card to NOT OUTGOING WINK

| SET DID/TIE TRUNK |
| :--- |
| OPTION SWITCHES |
| MAP200- 503 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 6 |


| NOTE |
| :--- |
| Trunk stops dialing immediately on re- <br> ceipt of or for the turation of an off-- <br> hook signal. |



Figure 503-2
(17A) Set the STOP 'DIAL switch to STOP DIAL (Figure 503-I)

SET DID/TIE TRUNK OPTION SWITCHES

MAP200-503
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 5 of 6

(20A) Replace card in original card slot
(20B) Check that the color-coded locking clips match the card position color
(20C) Lock card in position


Figure 503-I DID/Tie Trunk Switches

Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 5

| CAUTION |  |
| :--- | :---: |
| WHEN HANDLING SHELF CARDS OR |  |
| SIMILAR MODULES ENSURE THAT THE |  |
| PROCEDURES NOTED IN PARAGRAPH |  |
| 12.02 ARE FOLLOWED. |  |


(2A) Locate Scanner card by card slot position (19) in shelf 1

(3A) Lift card extractors at top and bottom of card
(3B) Remove Scanner card from the shelf


| SET SCANNER CARD SWITCHES |
| :--- |
| MAP200-504 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 5 |



| SET SCANNER CARD SWITCHES |
| :--- |
| MAP200-504 |
| Issue 3, Mav 1984 |

Sheet 3 of 5
(9A) Replace Scanner card in Slot 19 of Shelf 1 (Figure 504-1) (9B) Lock card in position


| SET SCANNER CARD SWITCHES |
| :--- |
| MAP200-504 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 5 |

TABLE 504-I

Data Character Length (Le., number of data and stop bits) is determined by switch settings as shown in the Table. These switches are as follows:

S2 - Character length A
S3 - Character length B
S4 - Stop bits

| Switch Position |  | Data | Stop |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| S2 | S3 | S4 | Bits | Bits |
| Closed | Closed | Closed | 5 | 1 |
| Closed | Closed | Open | 5 | 1.5 |
| Open | Closed | Closed | 6 | 1 |
| Open | Closed | Open | 6 | 2 |
| Closed | Open | Closed | 7 | 1 |
| Closed | Open | Open | 7 | 2 |
| Open | Open | Closed | 8 | 1 |
| Open | Open | Open | 8 | 2 |

The Start Bit is always 1 bit long.

SET SCANNER CARD SWITCHES
MAP200-504
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 5 of 5


SET RAM/COS SWITCHES
MAP200-505
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 3


| NOTE |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| This MAP concerns RAM/COS card type 9110-102-000-NA switch settings. Type 9110-002-000-NA does not have these switches. |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| NOTE |  |  |
| This MAP applies to Generies 204. 205 and 216 . |  |  |

(3A) Locate the EXPANDER switch (Figure 505-I
(3B) Set the EXPANDER switch to 'NO-EXP
(4A) Locate the EXPANDER switch (Figure 505-1)
(4B) Set the EXPANDER switch to ${ }^{\prime}$ EXP

## SECTION MITL9105/911 0-096-200-NA

| SET RAM/COS SWITCHES |
| :---: |
| MAP200-505 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 3 |



| SET RAM/COS SWITCHES |
| :--- |
| MAP200-505 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 3 |



SET CO TRUNK SWITCHES
(TYPES -211/-311)
MAP200-506
Issue 3, Mav 1984
Sheet 1 of 9

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| WHEN HANDLING SHELF CARDS OR |
| SIMILAR MODULES ENSURE THAT THE |
| PROCEDURES NQTED.IN. PABAGRAPH |
| 12.02 ARE FOLLOWED. |

NOTE
Use MAP200-501 when setting switches on Trunk Card Types 9110-011-000-NA or 9110-111-000-NA.

NOTE
Installation Forms for trunk card settings, Volume 3 must be completed before proceeding with this MAP.


| NOTE |
| :---: |
| Use MAP200-501 when setting switches on Trunk Card Types 9110-011-000-NA or 9110-111-000-NA. |
| NOTE |
| Installation Forms for trunk card settings, Volume 3 must be completed before proceeding with this MAP. |

(2A) Identify trunk circuit by card position type and unit number
(3A) Lift Card extractors at top and bottom of card
(3B) Remove trunk card from the shelf


| SET CO TRUNK SWITCHES |
| :--- |
| (TYPES $-211 /-311$ ) |
| MAP200- 506 |
| issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 8 |


(5A) Identify trunk circuit
(5B) Set idle conditions on Trunk BUSY switch (see Notes)

| SET CO TRUNK SWITCHES <br> (TYPES -21 1/-31 |
| :--- |
| MAP200-506 |

Issue 3. May 1984

Sheet 3 of 8


| SET CO TRUNK SWITCHES |
| :--- |
| (TYPES $-211 /-311$ ) |
| MAP200- 506 |

Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 4 of 8


SET CO TRUNK SWITCRgES
(TYPES -211/-311)
MAP200-506
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 5 of 8
(16A) Set Trunk Control switches 6 and 8 (see Note 7) to the required release time setting

(18A) Check extractor color code matches slot color code (18B) Lock card in position


| SET CO TRUNK SWITCHES |
| :--- |
| (TYPES -211/-311) |
| MAP200-506 |
| issue 3, MaV 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 8 |


SET CO TRUNK SWITCHES
(TYPES -21 1/-31 1)

MAP200-506
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 7 of 8


"X" INDICATES THAT FUNCTION STATED IS APPLICABLE FOR THE TYPE 9110-211-000-NA OR 9110-311-000-NA TRUNK CARDS: AS NOTED UNDER THE COLUMN HEADINGS.

* IN CANADA THE CO TRUNK CARD HI-Z SWITCH MUST ALWAYS BE SET TO HI-Z.

Figure 506-I Trunk Card Switch Identification

# SET CO TRUNK SWITCHES <br> (TYPES -211/-311) 

MAP200-506
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 8 of 8

## NOTES TO FIGURE 506-I:

## TRUNK BUSY SWITCHES

1. OUTGOING BUSY SWITCHES (ONE PER TRUNK) CAN BE SET FOR EfTHER:

IDLE - NORMAL TRUNK OPERATION
busy - trunk cannot be seized for outgoing call.
2. the "OUTGOING BUSY" CONDITION MAY be SET EITHER BY THE OUTGOING BUSY SWITCH (NOTE 1). OR BY THE CONSOLE "TRUNK BUSY OUT" FUNCTION. WHEN THIS CONDITION IS IN EFFECT THE INCOMING BUSY SWITCH AFFECTS THE TRUNK CONDITION AS FOLLOWS:

IDLE - NO ANSWER WILL BE GIVEN TO INCOMING CO CALLS
busy - a PERMANENT SEIZURE CONDITION IS GIVEN TOWARDS THE CO.
3. INCOMING BUSY HAS NO EFFECT WHILE OUTGOING BUSY IN NOT SET.

TRUNK CONTROL SWITCHES
4. THE TRUNK CONTROL swï̈ches ARE PROGRAMMED TO RESULT IN THE FEATURES SHOWN BELOW.

## BRD-WIRE SWITCHES

5. THE BRD-WIRE LEAD WHEN REQUIRED IS CONNECTED TO THE CO TO PROVIDE CERTAIN FACILITIES. THESE INCLUDE: THE RECORDING OF meter pulses (EXTENDED FROM THE CO): OR ANOTHER REQUIREment may be a busy CONDITION WHEN DICTATION OR CODE CALLING EQUIPMENT AT THE CO HAS BEEN TAKEN INTO SERVICE BY OTHER TRUNKS. THE SWITCH SETTING IS EITHER:

OPEN : RECOGNIZES GROUND FROM THE CO AS A BUSY
CONDITION
CLOSED - 3RD-WIRE SWITCH IS INEFFECTIVE.

IGNORE REVERSALS
6. IF LINE REVERSALS ON THE TRUNK CIRCUIT ARE REQUIRED TO HAVE NO EFFECT, THE IGNORE REVERSALS SWITCH IS SET TO "OPEN". IF line reversals are to be recognized. The switch is set to CLOSED.

Release time switches
7. VALID TRUNK RELEASE TIMES ARE RECOGNIZED, BY THE FOLLOWING RELEASE TIME SETTINGS FOR PROM TYPE -0004 WITH SWITCHES "A' AND "B":

| "A" SETTING | "B" SETTING | RELEASE TIME |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OPEN | CLOSED | 50 ms |
| CLOSED | CLOSED | $500 \mathbf{m s}$ |
| OPEN | OPEN | $\mathbf{2 . 5} 6$ |
| CLOSED | OPEN | INFINITE |
|  |  |  |

## MAKE/BREAK RATIO

a. THE MAKE/BREAK RATIO SWITCH FUNCTION IS PROGRAMMED FOR TYPE 91 10-31 1 ONLY. THE SWITCH SETTINGS RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING RATIOS:
O P E N • 33/66 ( 33 \% MAKE; $66 \%$ BREAK)
CLOSED - $40 / 60$ ( 40 \% MAKE; $60 \%$ BREAK) TYPE 9110-211 IS FIXED AT 40/60 RATIO.

LOOP/GROUND START SWITCHES
9. THE LOOP/GROUND START SWITCHES (ONE PER TRUNK) CAN BE SET TO:

LOOP - USED FOR LOOP START TYPE TRUNKS GROUND USED FOR GROUND START TYPE TRUNKS.

## XT SWITCH

10. THE XT SWITCH (ONE PER TRUNK) IS USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE BRD-WIRE SWITCH (NOTE 5) AND CAN BE SET TO PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:
-48 V THE CIRCUIT RESPONDS TO A -48 Vdc SIGNAL. (E.G., WHEN IT IS A METER PULSE OR A BUSY CONDITION). A GROUND IS EQUIVALENT TO AN OPEN.
GND THE CIRCUIT RESPONDS TO A GROUND SIGNAL (E.G., WHEN IT IS A METER PULSE OR A BUSY CONDITION). A -48 Vdc SIGNAL IS EQUIVALENT TO OPEN.

HI-Z SWITCH
11. THE HI-Z SWITCH ALLOWS THE PROPER IMPEDANCE ON INCOMING CALLS. TO BE PRESENTED ACCORDING TO REQUIREMENTS. THE TWO SETTINGS FOR THE SWITCH RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING:

HI-Z SETTING - PRESENTS THE NORMAL IMPEDANCE TO INCOMING RINGING SIGNALS, BUT A HIGH BLOCKING IMPEDANCE TO VOICE SIGNALS.
NORM SETTING - PRESENTS A NORMAL IMPEDANCE TO BOTH RINGING SIGNALS AND VOICE SIGNALS.
IN CANADA THE HI-Z SWITCH MUST BE SET TO HI-Z.

SET IPC BATTERY SWITCH
MAP200－507
Issue 3．May 1984
Sheet 1 of 3

| NOTE |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| It may be desirable to use the Cus－ |  |  |
| tomer．Data Dump／Laad＿feature－of．the |  |  |
| SX－100／SX－200 | system． |  |
| MAP200－610． |  |  |

（1A）Put on a static wrist strap
（1B）Unpack the IPC card and inspect it for damage


WARNING
IF AN IPC IS TO BE installed in an SX－100 SYSTEM，AN SX－100 FAN UP－ DATE KIT MUST BE INSTALLED．SEE MAP200－508．
（3A）Turn the IPC card battery pack switches to the ON position as per Figure 506－I

## SECTION MITL9105/911 0-096-200-NA

SET IPC BATTERY SWITCH
MAP200-5 07
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 2 of 3



Figure 507-I IPC Card

R
多

6

| INSTALL |
| :--- |
| UX-100 FAN |
| UPDATE KIT |
| MAP200-508 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 3 |

(1A) Unlock and remove the top of the cabinet
(1B) if a ground wire is attached to the top of the cabinet, disconnect it
(1C) Unpack the SX-100 fan kit
(1 D) Report any discrepancies immediately to MITEL and correct before proceeding
(2A) Unlock and open the front door
(2B) Power system down by turning the DC and AC power switches on the power supply to the 'OFF' position
(2C) Disconnect the commercial power source by pulling the AC receptacle from the socket

(3A) Unscrew mounting screw and attach cable harness and cable as per Figure 508-I
(3B) Connect Red wire of fan to pin 4 of TB302, and Black wire of fan to pin 2 of TB302 (Figure 508-1)
(3C) If a ground wire was connected to the top of the cabinet, connect it to the new top with the hex-nut provided


| INSTALL SX-100 FAN <br> UPDATE KIT |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 508 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 3 |




Figure 508-I Fan Connections

Install the superset 3/ SUPERSET 4 SET

Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 7
(1A) Unpack the SUPERSET 3 sets as per Figure 509-I or unpack the SUPERSET 4 sets as per Figure 509-3
(1B) Check the SUPERSET sets for damage



Repack items in original containers and return to supplier with completed section of Damage Report


| INSTALL THE SUPERSET 3/ |
| :--- |
| SUPERSET 4 SET |
| MAP200-509 |
| Issue 3, Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 7 |

(4A) Identify the user's telephone number on the telephone number card and install it as per Figure 509-2 for the SUPERSET 3 set or Figure 509-4 for the SUPERSET 4 set


5A) Label line identification card as 1 per Figure 509-2 for the SUPERSET 3 set and Figure 509-4 for the SUPERSET 4 set

(6A) Install line identification card and protective lens


CARD
INSTALL ID

INSTALL THE SUPERSET 3/ SUPERSET 4 SET

MAP200-509
Issue.3. May 1984
Sheet 3 of 7
(7A) Insert the modular plug into the appropriate jack


Figure 509-I The SUPERSET 3 Set and Packaging


Figure 509-2 The SUPERSET 3 Set

| INSTALL THE SUPERSET 3/ |
| :--- |
| SUPERSET 4 SET |
| MAP200- 509 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 7 |



Figure 509-3 The SUPERSET 4 Set and Packaging


Figure 509-4 The SUPERSET 4 Set Assembly

## APPENDIX F

## ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

## GENERAL

F1.01 The MAPs contained in this Appendix are concerned with additional installation requirements which may be required during initial or subsequent installation phases.

F1.02 A list of these additional requirements is shown in Table F1-1.

TABLE FI-1
ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

| Step | Procedure | Reference |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1. | Shelf 2 Installation (SX-200) | MAP200-601 |
| 2. | Install New Cards | MAP200-602 |
| 3. | Reserve Power Supply installation (SX-200) | MAP200-603 |
| 4. | Console Interface Board Installation (SX-200) | MAP200-604 |
| 5. | Backplane Translator Board Installation | MAP200-605 |
| 6. | Installation of RCP Card | MAP200-606 |
| 7. | Reserve Power Supply Installation (SX-100) | MAP200-607 |
| 8. | Printer installation | MAP200-608 |
| 9. | Static Wrist Strap Installation | MAP200-609 |
| 10. | Customer Data Dump/Load | MAP200-6 10 |
| 11. | nstallation of RAC Card | MAP200-611 |

SHELF 2 INSTALLATION (SX-200)
MAP200-601
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 6


AT REAR OF CABINET
(3A) Set CONVERTER INPUT switch to OFF
(3B) Set BATT switch to OFF
(3C) Remove power plug(s) from outlet

| SHELF $2 \quad$ INSTALLATION | (SX-200) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| MAP200- 601 |  |
| issue 3. May 1984 |  |
| Sheet 2 of 6 |  |


(5A) Place shelf onto shelf guides
(5B) Fasten shelf to equipment cabinet using the eight No. 10 pan head Phillips screws (Figure 601-I)


ON SHELF 2 (FIGURE 601-2)
(6A) Remove insulation from all cables
(6B) Connect violet wire to TB1 $\begin{array}{lll}\text { terminal } & 1 & (-10 \\ \mathrm{V})\end{array}$
(6C) Connect yellow wire to TB1 terminal $\begin{array}{llll}3 & (-5 & \mathrm{V})\end{array}$
(6D) Connect brown wire to TB1 terminal $4(0 \mathrm{~V})$
(6E) Connect orange wire to TB1 terminal $5(+8 \mathrm{~V})$
(6F) Connect gray wire to TB2 terminal 3 ( 90 V RINGING)
(6G) Connect brown wire to TB2 terminal 5 (GND)
(6H) Connect blue wire to TB2 terminal 6 (-48 V)


ON SHELF 2 (FIGURE 601-2)
(7A) Connect orange wire to the spare 8 Vdc terminal on TB1. Tighten both 8 Vdc terminals
(7B) Connect brown wire to TB1 terminal 4 ( 0 V ). Tighten terminal
(7C) Connect violet wire to TB1 terminal $2(-10 \mathrm{Vdc})$. Tighten terminal
(7D) Connect yellow wire to TB1 terminal 3 ( -5 Vdc ). Tighten terminal
(7E) Connect blue wire to TB2 terminal 6 (-48 Vdc)


ON SHELF 1 (FIGURE 601-2)
(8A) Connect orange wire to the spare 8 Vdc terminal on TB1. Tighten terminal
(8B) Connect brown wire to TB1 terminal $4(0 \mathrm{~V})$. Tighten terminal
(8C) Connect violet wire to TB1 terminal 2 (-10 Vdc). Tighten terminal
(8D) Connect yellow wire to TB1 terminal 3 ( -5 Vdc ). Tighten terminal
(8E) Connect blue wire to TB2 terminal 6 (-48 Vdc)
(8F) Take the Surge Clamp PCB and install it on Shelf 1 as per Figure 601-2. Ensure the TOP , of the PCB is towards the top
of the shelf. The first pins on the PCB should plug into pins 9 and 10

| SHELF 2 INSTALLATION (SX-200) |
| :--- | :--- |
| MAP200-601 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 6 |

(9A) Connect interconnect cable 101 I to shelf 2 P101 and shelf 1 P101
(9B) Connect interconnect cable 102 to shelf 2 PIO2 and shelf 1 P102 (Figure 601-2)
(9C) Connect interconnect cable 103 to shelf 2 P103 and shelf 1 P103
(9D) Connect interconnect cable 104 to shelf 2 P104 and shelf 1 P104

CONNECT SHELF INTERCONNECT CABLES (FIGURE
(10A) Perform the 'Power-Up' procedure in accordance with MAP200-407


POWER UP
 second shelf not shown. Second shelf surge clamp in same positions as first shelf clamp.

Figure 601-2 SX-200 Backplanes

| SheLF 2 Installation (SX-200) |
| :--- |
| MAP200-601 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 6 |



SHELF 1

Figure 601-3 P104 Backplane Connections

| INSTALL NEW CARDS |
| :--- |
| MAP200－602 |
| Issue 3，May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 12 |

（1A）Unpack cards from containers
（1B）Inspect cards for physical damage
（1C）Check card types and quantities against invoice


| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| WHEN HANDLING SHELF CARDS OR |
| SIMILAR MODUEES ENSURE THAT THE |
| PROCEDURES．NOTED JN ．PARAGRAPH |
| 12．02 ARE FOLLOWED． |


| INSTALL NEW CARDS |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 602 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 12 |

## NOTE

Trunk card switches must be set to proper positions as detailed in Appendix $E$ to give correct configuration for trunk circuit.

## (4B) Remove locking bars from shelf



| INSTALL NEW CARDS |
| :--- |
| MAP200-602 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 12 |



| INSTALL NEW CARDS |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 602 |

Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 4 of 12
(11A) Determine settings of trunk card switches from installation forms and Appendix E
(11B) Set trunk card switches to proper positions
(13A) Release card extractor and
remove card from shelf slot
(13A) Release card extractor and
remove card from shelf slot

INSTALL NEW CARDS
MAP200-602
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 5 of 12


| INSTALL NEW CARDS |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 602 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 12 | NOTE

A standard telephone set cannot be (17)
used as the test line if there is a
SUPERSET line card in Slot 1 .

| INSTALL NEW CARDS |
| :--- |
| MAP200-602 |
| issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 7 of 12 |

(22A) Set all POWER switches to the OFF position
(22B) Remove the power cord from the power outlet

(23A) Release card extractors (23B) Remove card from shelf slot


POWER‘DDWN


CARD

| INSTALL NEW CARDS |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 602 |
| Issue 3, Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 8 of 12 |



| INSTALL NEW CARDS |
| :--- |
| MAP200-602 |
| issue 3, May 1994 |
| Sheet 9 of 12 |

(30A) Check proper card slot and color codes of card extractor against shelf slot
(30B) Slide new card into shelf slot (30C) Lock card by pressing the extractors inward


## SECTION MITL9105/911 0-096-200-NA

| INSTALL NEW CARDS |
| :--- |
| MAP200-602 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 10 of 12 |



| $($ | INSTALL NEW CAR |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | MAP200-602 |
|  | Issue 3, May 1984 |
|  | Sheet 11 of 12 |


(39A) Perform initialization procedure as in Steps (18) and (20)
(39B) Reprogram the system in accordance with the procedures stated in Section
MITL9105-911 o-090-21 0-NA or see MAP200-610

| INSTALL NEW CARDS |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 602 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 12 of 12 |

(41A) Add new line and trunk programs following procedure stated in Section MITL9105-911 0-096-21 0-NA


| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY |
| :--- |
| INSTALLATION (SX-200) |
| MAP200-603 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 10 |

(1A) Unpack reserve power supply equipment
(16) Inspect items for physical damage
(1C) Check item types against invoice

| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY |
| :--- |
| INSTALLATION (SX-200) |
| MAP200-603 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 10. |
|  |


NOTE: PLUG IS LINED UP FOR INSERTION INTO RECEPTACLE CORRESPONDING TO 110 V INPUT POWER.
Figure 603-I Voltage Setting Board and Plug

| (8) | RESERVE POWER SUPPLY INSTALLATION (SX-200) |
| :---: | :---: |
| : | MAP200-603 |
| $\because$ | Issue 3, May 1984 |
|  | Sheet 3 of 10 |

(4A) Set ALL POWER switches to OFF
(4B) Remove power cord(s) from power outlet(s)


| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY <br> INSTALLATION (SX-200) <br> MAP200-603 <br> Issue 3, May 1984 <br> Sheet 4 of 10 |
| :--- |

(7A) Slide the reserve power supply into the bottom of the equipment cabinet from the front
(7B) Secure the reserve power supply to the cabinet with four pan-head screws
(8A) Insert the S-pin plug of the 3 -way interconnect cable into the receptacle on the upper right-hand side of the charging unit control connecting panel
(8B) Insert the 3 -pin plug of the 3 -way interconnect cable into the receptacle located below the BATTERY switch on the battery pack



Figure 603-2 Reserve Power Supply

| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY INSTALLATION (SX-200) |
| :---: |
| MAP200-603 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 10 |

(11A) Run 2-wire cable from the alarm indicator to the equipment cabinet
(11 B) Feed the cable through the equipment cabinet cableduct
(11C) Connect the two wires to the charger battery status terminal block as required by the alarm indicator provided (Figure 603-3)

(12A) Insert line connector of charging unit power cable into receptacle located at lower center of charging unit control connecting panel

RESERVE POWER SUPPLY
INSTALLATION (SX-200)
MAP200-603
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 7 of 10

RELAY CONTACT RATING:
RESISTIVE LOAD -2 A. 28 VDC
-1 A, 110 VAC


NOTES: 1. WHERE CHARGER STATUS INDICATION IS REQUIRED, USE TERMINALS 1,2 AND 8. WHERE RESERVE battery status indication is required. use terminals 4.5 and 6.
2. Connect one lead of the alarm indicator to the common terminal of the status INDICATION REQUIRED (TERMINAL 2 FOR CHARGER STATUS: TERMINAL 5 FOR BATTERY STATUS).
3. WHERE ALARM INDICATOR REQUIRES A LOOP FOR ACTIVATION. CONNECT THE SECOND LEAD TO TERMINAL 3 (FOR CHARGER STATUS) OR TERMINAL 6 (FOR BATTERY STATUS).
4. WHERE ALARM INDICATOR REQUIRES A LOOP DISCONNECTION FOR ACTIVATION CONNECT THE SECOND LEAD TO TERMINAL 1 (FOR CHARGER STATUS) OR TERMINAL 4 (FOR BATTERY STATUS).

Figure 603-3 Alarm Indicator Connections

| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY <br> INSTALLATION (SX-200) |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 603 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 8 of 10 |



| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY <br> INSTALLATION <br> (SX-200) |
| :--- |
| MAP200-603 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 9 of 10 |

ON POWER SUPPLY
(18A) Set CONVERTERINPUT switch to ON
(18B) CONVERTER INPUT LED lit
(18C) RESERVE BATTERY CONNECTED LED lit

ON MAINTENANCE PANEL
(19A) Set SYSTEM POWER switch to
ON (19B) SYSTEM POWER LED lit
(19C) Power supply EQUIPMENT SHELF POWER LED lit

$\%$

## SECTION MITL91 05/911 0-096-200-NA

| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY |
| :--- |
| INSTALLATION (SX-200) |
| MAP200- 603 |
| Issue 3, May 1994 |
| Sheet 10 of 10 |




## SECTION MITL9105/911 0-096-200-NA

| CONSOLE <br> INSTALLATION $\quad$ INTERFACE BOARD <br> (SX-200) |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 604 |
| Issue 3 3. Mav 1994 |
| Sheet 2 of 9 |

(6A) Place Console Interface Card as shown in Figure 604-2 insure the ground strap of the Console Interface Card is at the bottom facing the system

(7A) Insert eight - $10 \times 32$ screws into the Console Interface Card affixing it to the mounting bracket (Figure 604-2)

ard AND

CURE 2ND NSOLE ERFACE RD IN
POSITION AND

Go to (9)

| CONSOLE INTERFACE BOARD <br> INSTALLATION (SX-200) |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 604 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 9 |



| CONSOLE INTERFACE BOARD |
| :--- |
| INSTALLATION (SX-200) |
| MAP200- 604 |
| Issue 3 , May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 9 |



| CONSOLE INTERFACE BOARD <br> INSTALLATION (SX-200) |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 604 |
| Issue 3, May 1964 |
| Sheet 5 of 9 |

(9A) Locate the incoming Amphenol connector of the 2nd console and install it into J24 (Figure 604-2)
(9B) Tighten the screw on the connector with a slotted screwdriver one-quarter inch


Connect the Interconnect Console Interface Card cable between J14 and P25 (Figure 604-3)
(11B) Tighten down top screws on Amphenol connectors

## SECTION MITL9105/911 0-096-200-NA


figure 604-3 Interconnect Wiring

| CONSOLE INTERFACE BOARD |
| :--- |
| INSTALLATION (SX-200) |
| MAP200-604 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 7 of 9 |


(13A) Close rear door
(13B) Plug power cord into commercial outlet (13C) Turn all switches on


CONSOLE INTERFACE BOARD
INSTALLATION (SX-200)
MAP200-604
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 8 of 9

TABLE 604-I
INTERCONNECT BLOCK - CONSOLE INTERFACE CARD

| Pin <br> No. | Pair Color | Lead Designation |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 26 | W-BL | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 1 | BL-W | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 27 | w-o | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 2 | - - w | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 28 | W-G | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 3 | G-W | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 29 | W-BR | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 4 | BR-W | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 30 | w-s | DATA IN COMMO |  |
| 5 | s-w | DATA IN |  |
| 31 | R-BL | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 6 | BL-R | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 32 | R-O | DATA OUT COM | MON |
| 7 | O-R | DATA OUT |  |
| 33 | R-G | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 8 | G-R | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 34 | R-BR | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 9 | BR-R | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 35 | R-S | CUTOVER SWB |  |
| 10 | S-R | CUTOVER SWA |  |
| 36 | BK-BL | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 11 | BL-BK | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 37 | BK-0 | MAJOR ALARM |  |
| 12 | O-BK | MAJOR ALARM |  |
| 38 | BK-G | TIP |  |
| 13 | G-BK | RING |  |
| 39 | BK-BR | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 14 | BR-BK | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 40 | BK-S | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 15 | S-BK | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 41 | Y-BL | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 16 | BL-Y | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 42 | Y-O | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 17 | O-Y | ELECTROSTATIC | GROUND |
| 43 | Y-G | 0 v |  |
| 18 | G-Y | -48 V |  |
| 44 | Y-BR | $0 \mathrm{v}$ |  |
| 19 | BR-Y | -48v |  |
| 45 | Y-S | 0 v |  |
| 20 | S-Y | -48 V |  |
| 46 | V-BL | $\bigcirc \mathrm{V}$ |  |
| 21 | BL-V | -48 V |  |
| 47 | v-0 | 0 v |  |
| 22 | O-v | -48 v |  |
| 48 | V-G | 0 v |  |
| 23 | G-V | -48 V |  |
| 49 | V-BR | 0 v |  |
| 24 | BR-V | -48 v |  |
| 50 | v-s | 0 V |  |
| 25 | s-v | -48 v |  |


| CONSOLE INTERFACE BOARD <br> INSTALLATION (SX-200) |
| :--- |
| MAP200-604 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 9 of 9 |

TABLE 604-2
CONSOLE WIRING



## SECTION MITL.9105/911 0-096-200-NA

| BACKPLANE TRANSLATOR BOARD <br> INSTALLATION |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| MAP200-605 |  |
| Issue 3. Mav 1984 |  |
| Sheet 2 of 9 |  |


| NOTE |
| :--- |
| Installation of translator boards |
| changes pin-out configuration on plugs. |
| Lines and trunks must therefore be |
| configured to accommodate the equip- |
| ment numbers shown in Figure 605-2. |

(4A) Plug the translator board into the backplane connectors (Figure 605-I)
(4B) Install four 6-32 screws (Figure 605-I)
(4C) Tighten all screws with a slotted 0.25 inch blade screwdriver


BACKPLANE TRANSLATOR EOARD
INSTALLATION
MAP200-605
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 3 of 9
(7A) Reconnect connector plugs according to Figure 605-1
(7B) Tighten connector screws


## SECTION MITL9105/911 0-096-200-NA

| BACKPLANE TRANSLATOR <br> INSTALLATION |
| :--- |
| MAPARD |
| Issue 3 , May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 9 |

(9A) Change the jumpers on the cross-connect field to reflect the new configuration, using Tables 605-I and 605-2 and Figure 605-2

- (11A) Run jumpers as per Figure 605-2 and reference MAP200-604


[^0]
(13A) Replace power cord(s)
(13B) Power up system in accordance: with MAP200-407 6X-200) or MAP200-307 (SX-100)


POWER UP SYSTEM

## SECTION MITL91 05/911 0-096-200-NA

| BACKPLANE TRANSLATOR BOARD <br> INSTALLATION |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 605 |
| issue 3 , Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 9 |



Figure 605-I Translator Board Installation

| BACKPLANE TRANSLATOR BOARD |
| :--- |
| INSTALLATION |
| MAP200－605 |
| Issue 3．May 1984 |
| Sheet 7 of 9 |

TABLE 605－I
BACKPLANE TRANSLATOR BOARD CONNECTIONS（SHELF 1）TO CROSS－CONNECT FIELD

| Pin | Pair Color | tine nd Trunk |  | Conne ions |  | P1 |  | Shelf 1 Translator Board Plua Numibers |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Extr | c 0 | 3ID／Tie | E\＆M + |  |  | P2 |  | P3 |  | P4 |  |
| 26 | W－bL | TI | T1 | T1 | T1 | 0 OT |  | 025 |  | 049 |  | 073 | 앙 |
| 1 | BL－w | R1 | RI | R1 | RI |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 27 | w－o | T2 | XT2 |  | TR1 | 002 |  | 026 |  | 050 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 3 \\ & 3 \\ & 70 \end{aligned}$ | 074 |  |
| 2 | O－W | R2 | XTI |  | RR1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 28 | W－G | T3 | T2 |  | EI | 040 |  | 027 |  | 051 | $0$ | 075 |  |
| 3 | G－W | R3 | R2 |  | MI |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \bar{v} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| 29 | W－bR | T4 |  |  |  | ara |  | 028 |  | 052 |  | 076 | 등 |
| 4 | BR－W | PA |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30 | w－s | T5 | T3 | T2 | 72 | 005 |  | 029 |  | 053 | $\stackrel{\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{E}}{E}$ | 077 |  |
| 5 | s－w | R5 | R3 | R2 | R2 |  |  |  |  |  | $\overline{\mathrm{E}}$ |  |  |
| 31 | E－BL | T6 | XT4 |  | TR2 | 086 |  | 030 |  | 054 | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\underset{\sim}{0}}$ | 078 | $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{2}{5} \\ & \frac{5}{6} \\ & \frac{2}{7} \\ & \frac{2}{4} \end{aligned}$ |
| 6 32 | BL－R u－o | R6 77 | XT3 T4 |  | RR2 | $007$ |  | $031$ |  | $055$ | 容 | 079 |  |
| 7 | O－R | R7 | R4 |  | M2 |  |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{3}{4}$ |  |  |
| 33 | R－G | 78 |  |  |  | 058 |  | 032 |  | 056 |  | 080 |  |
| 8 | G－R | R8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 34 | R－BR | T1 | TI | T1 | TI | 009 |  | 033 |  | 057 |  | 081 |  |
| 9 | BE－R | R1 | R1 | R1 | RI |  | $\sim$ |  | $\sim$ |  | $\infty$ |  | F |
| 35 | u－s | T2 | xl－2 |  | TRi | 030 | $\stackrel{5}{8}$ | 034 | ${ }^{\text {E }}$ | 058 | 들 | 082 | E |
| 10 | S－R | R2 | XTI |  | RR1 |  | \％ |  | $\frac{\overline{5}}{0}$ |  | $\frac{\square}{8}$ |  | 硡 |
| 36 | EK－bL | T3 | T2 |  | El | 011 | 8 | 035 | c | 059 | － | 083 | 8 |
| 11 | BL－BK | R3 | R2 |  | M1 |  | 잔 |  | 른 |  | 흥 |  | 끈 |
| 37 | BK－0 | T4 |  |  |  | $0: 2$ | $0$ | 036 | $\mathbb{E}$ | 060 | $0$ | 084 | O |
| 12 | 0－BK | R4 |  |  |  |  | 蓸 |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Non } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | 矿 |
| 38 | BK－G | T5 | T3 | T2 | 72 | 083 | $\underline{\underline{n}}$ | 037 | $\overline{\underline{E}}$ | 061 | 彦 | 085 | E |
| 13 | G－BK | R5 | R3 | R2 | R2 |  | $\overline{\bar{z}}$ |  | $\overline{3}$ |  | $\overline{\overline{2}}$ |  | $\underline{3}$ |
| 39 | BK－br | T6 | XT4 |  | TR2 | 034 | 苛 | 038 | $\stackrel{\Xi}{\mathrm{E}}$ | 062 | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{E}$ | 086 | 号 |
| 14 | BR－BK | R6 | XT3 |  | RR2 |  | $\overline{\bar{E}}$ |  |  |  | 흘 |  | \％ |
| 40 | BK－s | 77 | T4 |  | E2 | 085 | $\frac{\ddot{e}}{3}$ | 039 | $\frac{\bar{a}}{\bar{y}}$ | 063 | $\frac{\overline{ }}{\overline{3}}$ | $087$ | $\frac{5}{3}$ |
| 15 41 | S－BK | F7 T8 | R4 |  | M2 |  | 部 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16 | BL－Y | f8 |  |  |  | 0 |  |  |  | 064 |  | 088 |  |
| 42 | Y－O | TI | T1 | TI | TI | 017 | m | 041 | $\infty$ | 065 | $\sigma$ | 089 | $\underline{N}$ |
| 17 | O－Y | R1 | R1 | RI | RI |  | 5 |  | 5 |  | 5 |  |  |
| 43 | Y－G | T2 | XT2 |  | TR1 | 018 | E | 042 | 를 | 066 | \％ | 090 |  |
| 18 | G－Y | R2 | XTI |  | RR1 |  | 要 |  | 勡 |  | $\overline{80}$ |  | 吕 |
| 44 | Y－BR | T3 | T2 |  | EI | 089 | \％ | 043 | 만 | 067 | 몬 | 091 |  |
| 19 | ER－Y | R3 | R2 |  | M I |  | ভ |  | © |  | © |  | ず |
| 45 | Y－S | T4 |  |  |  | 000 | $\stackrel{0}{0}$ | 044 | $\stackrel{\square}{4}$ | 088 | $\stackrel{\circ}{6}$ | 092 | ， |
| 20. | S－Y | R4 |  |  |  |  | $\frac{\mathrm{E}}{\mathrm{E}}$ |  | E. |  | $\overline{\mathrm{E}}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \circ \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| 48 | $V-B L$ | T5 | T3 | T2 | T2 | 027 | $\frac{E}{3}$ | 045 | $\frac{E}{3}$ | 069 | $\frac{E}{E}$ | 093 | E |
| 21 | BL－V | R5 | R3 | R2 | R2 |  | $\stackrel{1}{5}$ |  | $z$ |  | $\underset{i}{2}$ |  | 2 |
| 47 | V－0 | T6 | XT4 |  | TR2 | 020 | $\stackrel{\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{0}}{6}$ | 046 | $\stackrel{\bar{E}}{\underline{E}}$ | 070 | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\bar{\sigma}}$ | 094 | $\stackrel{\text { E }}{0}$ |
| 22 | o－v | R6 | XT3 |  | RR2 |  | $\frac{\mathrm{E}}{\underline{E}}$ |  | $\frac{E}{\square}$ |  | $\frac{\underline{E}}{\underline{I}}$ |  | 咅 |
| 46 | V－G | 77 | T4 |  | E2 | 003 |  | 047 |  | 071 |  | 095 | 霏 |
| 23 | G－V | R7 | R4 |  | M2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 49 | V－8R | T8 |  |  |  | 034 |  | 048 |  | 072 |  | $\operatorname{cog} 6$ |  |
| 24 | BR－V | R8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 50 | v－s | SPARE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 25 | s－v | SPARE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

NOTE：Position 12 can be used for hines trunks or receiver $\mathrm{F}_{4}$ card．
＋For 2－Wire E\＆M Trunk operation DO MOT connect RR and TR leads

## BACKPLANE TRANSLATOR BOARD

INSTALLATION
MAP200-605
issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 8 of 9

TABLE 605-2
BACKPLANE TRANSLATOR BOARD CONNECTIONS (SHELF 2) TO CROSS-CONNECT FIELD


NOTE: Position 12 tan be used for lines. trunks or receiver \#4 card.

+ For 2-Wire E\&M Trunk operation DO NOT connect RR and TR leads.

HARDWARE/EQUIPMENT NUMBERING

| $\sum_{\Sigma}^{\infty}$ | PLUG 7 |  |  | PLUG 8 |  |  | PLUG 9 |  |  | PLUG 10 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 161 | 169 | 177 | 185 | 193 | 201 | 209 | 217 | 225 | 233 | 241 | 24s |
|  | 162 | 170 | 178 | 188 | 194 | 202 | 210 | 218 | 226 | 234 | 242 | 250 |
| z | 163 | 171 | 179 | 187 | 195 | 203 | 211 | 219 | 227 | 235 | 243 | 251 |
|  | 164 | 172 | 180 | 188 | 196 | 204 | 212 | 220 | 228 | 238 | 244 | 252 |
|  | 165 | 173 | 181 | 189 | 197 | 205 | 213 | 221 | 229 | 237 | 246 | 253 |
|  | 166 | 174 | 182 | 190 | 198 | 206 | 214 | 222 | 230 | 238 | 246 | 254 |
|  | 167 | 175 | 183 | 191 | 199 | 207 | 215 | 223 | 231 | 239 | 247 | 255 |
|  | 168 | 176 | 184 | 192 | 200 | 208 | 216 | 224 | 232 | 240 | 248 | 256 |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |

SHELF 2 (SX-200)

|  | PLUG P1 |  |  | PLUG P2 |  |  | PLUG P3 |  |  | PLUG P4 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 001 | 009 | 017 | 025 | 033 | 041 | 049 | 057 | 065 | 073 | 081 | 089 |
|  | 002 | 010 | 018 | 026 | 034 | 042 | 050 | 058 | 066 | 074 | 082 | 090 |
|  | 003 | 311 | 019 | 027 | 035 | 043 | 051 | 059 | 067 | 075 | 083 | 091 |
| $\underline{E}$ | 004 | 012 | 020 | 028 | 036 | 044 | 052 | 060 | 068 | 076 | 084 | 092 |
| \% | 005 | 013 | 021 | 029 | 037 | 045 | 053 | 061 | 069 | 077 | 085 | 093 |
| $\stackrel{1}{4}$ | 006 | 014 | 022 | 030 | 038 | 046 | 054 | 062 | 070 | 078 | 086 | 094 |
| $\stackrel{0}{\mathbf{0}}$ | 007 | 015 | 023 | 021 | 039 | 047 | 055 | 063 | 071 | 079 | 087 | 095 |
| 6 | 008 | 016 | 024 | 032 | 1340 | 048 | 056 | 084 | 072 | 080 | 088 | 096 |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |

SHELF 1 SX-1 00/SX-200
note: equipment position 001 LS reserved for the test line and must
therefore be equipped with a LiNE card. trunk EQUIPMENT number is
SAME AS INDIVIDUAL TRUNK ACCESS CODE
EQUIPMENT NUMBERS ASSIGNED TO SUPERSET 4
LINE CARDS CAN ONLY BE USED WITH SUPERSET 4
ELECTRONIC TELEPHONE SETS.

Figure 605-2 Backplane Translator Board Plug Appearances

| INSTALLATION OF RCP CARD |
| :--- |
| MAP200-606 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 5 |



## SECTION MITL9105/91 10-096-200-NA

| InStALLATION OF RCP CARD |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 606 |
| Issue 3, Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 5 |



| INSTALLATION OF RCP CARD |
| :--- |
| MAP200-606 |

Issue 3. May 1984 ।
Sheet 3 of 5


## SECTION MITL9105/911 0-096-200-NA

| INSTALLATION OF RCP | CARD |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| MAP200- $6 \quad 0 \quad 6$ |  |  |
| issue 3. | May | 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 5 |  |  |

(12A) Dial allotted RCP number
(12B) Answer tone heard
(12C) Term LED turns on
(12D) Verify that during a 10 second period the answer tone increased in level in three distinct steps
(12E) Release connection to RCP
(13A) Replace locking bars across front of shelf
(13B) Slide and securely fasten locking device
(14A) Lock cabinet doors


| INSTALLATION OF RCP CARD |
| :--- |
| MAP200-606 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 5 of 5 |

TABLE 606-I
RCP LED INDICATIONS

| Designation | Description of Indications |
| :---: | :---: |
| DATA | 1. LED lit when the RCP is connected to the RMAT Controller and data <br> is being transmitted. <br> 2. LED lit during diagnostic tests. Tests consist of three 10 second <br> periods followed by 17 seconds during which LED is off. |
| TERM | LED is lit when the RCP answers the RMAT Controller. |
| AL1 | Alarm LED AL1 is lit when alarm is activated by the watchdog timer. <br> AL2Alarm LED flashes if failure occurs during the RCP self-test diagnostics. <br> The LED is lit steadily if a checksum or RAM failure occurs during <br> initialization. |

(1A) Unpack reserve power supply
(1B) equipmen
(1C) Check item types against invoice

| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY <br> INSTALLATION $\quad$ (SX-100) | - |
| :--- | ---: |
| MAP200-607 |  |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |  |
| Sheet 1 of 12 |  |


| NOTE |
| :--- |
| This MAP applies only to the $\mathrm{SX}-100$ <br> equipment. |

CAUTION
CHECK THAT THE BATTERY SWITCH ON THE RESERVE BATTERY PACK IS SET TO OFF.
CHECK that the three switches ON THE BATTERY CHARGING UNIT ARE SET TO OFF.

## SECTION MITL9105/91 10-096-200-NA

| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY <br> INSTALLATION |
| :--- |
| (SX-100) |

Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 2 of 12


| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY <br> INSTALLATION $\quad$ (SX-100) |
| :--- |
| MAP200-607 |
| issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 12 |



Figure 607-I Cable Connections


Figure 607-2 Cable Harness Interconnections

| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY <br> INSTALLATION (SX-100) <br> MAP200-607 <br> issue 3, May 1984 <br> Sheet 5 of 12 |
| :--- |

(7A) Loosen cable securing clamps of the SX-100 system
(7B) Run cable (of Figure 607-2) to terminal block TB302 on the SX-100 interconnect card through the cable clamps (see Figure 607-3 and Notes 1 and 2)
(7C) Terminate cable to TB302 as shown in Figure 607-2
(70) Tighten cable securing clamps
(7E) Join connector plug of cable to connector jack of reserve power supply
(8A) Replace the back panel removed at Step (5F)
(8B) Secure the back panel with the -screws removed at Step (5E)
(8C) Replace the top cover removed at Step (5D)
(8D) Lock the cover for secure with the screws removed at Step ( 5 C 11
(8E) Swing the $\mathrm{SX}-100$ equipment up to its normal position, and ensure that the strikes latch and engage properly

| NOTE |
| :--- |
| The Reserve Power Supply should be |
| installed in a location which affords |
| protection against mechanical or envi- |
| ronmental damage and which requires |
| an interconnecting cable run of no |
| more than 50 feet.- |


terminate
POWER CABLES protectio in a location which affords ronmental damage and which requires more than 50 feet.-

## SECTION MITL91 05/91 10-096-200-NA

| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY <br> INSTALLATION $\quad$ (SX-100) |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 607 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 12 |



| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY <br> INSTALLATION (SX-100) |
| :--- |
| MAP200-607 |
| issue 3 , May 1984 |
| Sheet 7 of 12 |



| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY |
| :--- |
| INSTALLATION (SX-100) |
| MAP200- 607 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 8 of 12 |


| $\because \therefore$ | RESERVE POWER SUPPLY <br> INSTALLATION (SX-100) |
| :--- | :--- |
| MAP200-607 |  |
|  | issue 3, May 1984 <br> Sheet 9 of 12 |

(19A) Loosen cable securing clamps of the SX-700 system
(19B) Run cable (of Figure 607-2) to terminal block TB302 on the SX-100 interconnect card through the cable clamps (see Figure 607-3)
(19C) Terminate cable to TB302 as shown in Figure 607-2
(19D) Tighten cable securing clamps
(19E) Join connector plug of cable to connector jack of reserve power supply

(20A) Replace the rear panel on the SX-100 system
(20B) Secure the panel with the screws removed at Step ( 11 Cl
(20C) Replace the top cover on the SX-100 system
(20D) Lock the cover (or secure with the screws removed at Step (11A))


| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY <br> INSTALLATION $\quad$ (SX-100) |
| :--- |
| MAP200-607 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 11 of 12 |



ON MAINTENANCE PANEL
(25A) Set System Power switch to ON (258) SYSTEM POWER LEO lit


| RESERVE POWER SUPPLY |
| :--- |
| INSTALLATION $\quad$ (SX-100) |


| MAP200- 607 |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Issue 3. | Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 12 of 12 |  |

(29A) Set AC circuit breaker to ON


| PRINTER INSTALLATION |
| :--- |
| MAP200-608 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 7 |


| NOTE |
| :--- |
| Do not run cables close to: |
| AM/FM transmission lines, |
| large AC/DC transmission lines, |
| dose to any electrical equipment or in |
| hallways. |

(2A) Locate the printer in a location specifications

I
(3A) Install all cables as per printer specifications


| PRINTER INSTALLATION |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 608 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 7 |

(5A) Release the strikes at the top of the cabinet
(5B) Allow the system to gently swing down
(5C) Remove the four screws retaining the back panel
(5D) Remove the back panel
(5E) Unlock and remove the top panel
(5F) Loosen the cable clamp retaining screws (Figure 608-I (a))
(5G) Feed printer cable through clamps and insert the cable in the appropriate plug or jack and tighten cable clamp retaining screws
(5H) Replace top panel and lock. Replace rear panel and secure with the four retaining screws
(51) Return the SX-100 system to the upright position and secure with the strikes at the top of the cabinet. Then go to Step (9)

(8A) Unlock and open the rear door
(8B) Loosen cable clamp retaining screws (Figure 608-2(a))
(8C) Feed printer cable through cable clamps

(8D) Insert cable in appropriate plug or jack Insert cable in J302 (Figure 608-2(b))
(8E) Tighten cable clamp retaining screws
(8F) Close and lock rear door

| PRINTER INSTALLATION |
| :--- |
| MAP200-608 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 7 |

(9A) Unlock and open the front door of the equipment cabinet. Ensure that the printer and Scanner card are set for the same parity, stop bits, character length and baud rate (MAP200-504)
(9B) Close the front door and lock it


## SECTION MITL9105/911 0-096-200-NA

PRINTER INSTALLATION
MAP200-608
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 4 of 7


Figure 608-1(a) SX-100 Rear View

| PRINTER INSTALLATION |
| :--- |
| MAP200-608 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 5 of 7 |


x952p
Figure 608-l(b) SX-100 Top View

| PRINTER INSTALLATION |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 608 |
| Issue 3. Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 7 |



Figure 608-2(a) SX-200 Rear View

| PRINTER INSTALLATION |
| :--- |
| MAP200-608 |
| Issue 3, Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 7 of 7 |



Figure 608-2(b) SX-200 Interconnect Board


## SECTION MITL91 05/911 0-096-200-NA

## STATIC WRIST STRAP INSTALLATION

MAP200-609
Issue 3, Mav 1984
Sheet 2 of 2


| CUSTOMER DATA DUMP/LOAD |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 610 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 6 |

(3A) At the console, dial *14*
(3B) If a tape is used, ensure that it is wound to the beginning and is of the correct length
(3C) Set the recording device to record
(3D) Disconnect any device currently connected to the RS-232 and connect the recording device


| CUSTOMER DATA DUMP/LOAD |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 610 |
| issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 6 |



| CUSTOMER DATA DUMP/LOAD |
| :--- |
| MAP200-610 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 6 |

(7A) If a tape is used, ensure it is at the beginning. Set the device to the write position
(7B) At the console dial " 14 '
(7C) Disconnect any device currently connected to the RS-232 port and connect the recording device

(9A) Open front door and set the thumbwheel switches on the Tone Control card to 6623
(9B) Press the Autoload button on the IPC. The system will reset (drop all calls) and LED 3 will be lit for the duration of the dump. If an error occurs, consult Table 610-I


| CUSTOMER DATA DUMP/LOAD |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 610 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 6 |



MAP200-610
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 5 of 6
(14A) Open front door and set the thumbwheel switches on the Tone Control card to 3282
(14B) At the console dial $555+72$
(14C) Dial first Data Block number from Table 610-2, followed by an *, then the next table number or a double * to signify the end of entry
(14D) Press the RELEASE button LED 3 on the IPC will be lit for the duration of the load (see also Table 610-I)

15A) At the console, dial *14* Disconnect the recording device from the RS-232 port and reconnect the former device
(15C) At the console dial *14 Number to enable the RS-232 port
(15D) Close and lock the front door

TABLE 61 O-I
LOAD ERRORS

| Display | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- |
| A\# | Number of records written inconsistent with the <br> number on the tape. <br> Checksum line does not verify. <br> Checksum line does not verify. If the display is <br> CO, it is a label error. If the error is a C +a <br> number, it is a Data Block error. <br> D\# <br> Data Block found but not on label. <br> Data block requested not on tape. <br> Load attempted but no Data Block numbers <br> entered. |

TABLE 61 0-2
CUSTOMER DATA BLOCKS

| Data Block <br> Number | Customer Data Block <br> Information |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | All Standard Programming and SUPERSET <br> Customer Data <br> ARS <br> 3 <br> 5 <br> 6 <br> Station Information (extension meters, room <br> status, etc.) <br> Alarm Call <br> System Speed Call <br> SUPERSET Speed Call <br> 8 |

## INSTALLATION OF RAC CARD

## MAP200-611

Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 4
(1A) Unpack cards from containers (1B) Inspect cards for physical damage
(1C) Check card types and quantities against invoice


## SECTION MITL9105/91 10-096-200-NA

| INSTALLATION OF RAC CARD |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 611 |
| Issue 3 , May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 4 |



| INSTALLATION OF RAC CARD |
| :--- |
| MAP200-611 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 4 |

1
(8A) Set write protect 5 to open to enable recording to module 1. Set write protect 7 to open to enable recording to module 2.

Note: Write Protect generally is enabled after a recording has been made to protect it


## SECTION MITL9105/911 0-096-200-NA

| INSTALLATION OF RAC CARD |
| :--- |
| MAP200-611 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 4 |



Figure 61 I-I Recorded Announcement Card
SX-100 $/$ SX- $200^{\circ}$
SUPERSWITCH ${ }^{*}$
ELECTRONIC PRIVATE AUTOMATIC BRANCH EXCHANGE
SYSTEM PROGRAMMING
GENERIC ..... 217
CONTENTS
PAGE

1. GENERAL ..... 1
Introduction.
Reason for Reissue
Purpose ..... 2
2. PROGRAM DESCRIPTION ..... 2
General ..... 2
System Options .....  3
Class-of-Service Options ..... 3
Feature Access Codes ..... 17
Extensions ..... 18
Hunt Groups ..... 19
Trunks ..... 29
Trunk Groups ..... 31
3. PROGRAMMING ..... 33
General ..... 33
Error/Confirm Codes ..... 33
Attendant Function Access Codes ..... 33
Maintenance Function Access Codes ..... 33
Attendant UCD Access ..... 33
Time-Out Information ..... 34
APPENDIX A
MITEL ACTION PROCEDURES ..... A-I
APPENDIX B
SYSTEM PROGRAMMING PROCEDURES ..... E-1
System Programming (MAP210-201) ..... 8-7
Select Programming Mode (MAP210-202) ..... E-1 1
Program System Options (MAP210-203) ..... B-15
Program COS Options (MAP210-204) ..... E-23
Assign Feature Access Codes (MAP210-205) ..... B-33
Program Extensions (MAP21 O-206) ..... B-39
Program Extension Hunt Groups (MAP210-207) ..... B-49
Program Non-Dial-In Trunks (MAP21 O-208) ..... B-57
Program Dial-In Trunks (MAP210-209) ..... B-67
Program DID Trunks (MAP210-210) ..... B-77
Program Trunk Groups (MAP210-211) ..... B-85
Copyright of MITEL Corporation ..... 1984
TM - Trademark of MITEL Corporation
Registered Trademark of M!TEL Corporation
CONTENTS (CONT'D) PAGE
Range Programming for Extensions (MAP210-212) ..... B-97
Terminating Standard Programming Mode (MAP210-213) B-103Selection of Extended Programming (MAP210-221) . . . . . B-107
Absorb Plan (MAP210-222) ..... B-109
Control Plan (MAP210-223) ..... B-115
Trunk Group Ciass of Restriction (MAP210-224) ..... B-121
Restriction Tables (MAP210-225) ..... B-127
Add an Entry (MAP210-226) ..... B-133
Displaying Sequential Entries (MAP210-227) ..... B-135/136
Search for an Entry (MAP210-228) ..... B-137
Delete an Entry (MAP210-229) ..... B-139
Programming Personal Tables (MAP210-242) ..... B-141
Convert Table from Personal to Common-Use (MAP210-243) ..... B-153
Code Table Quantity Selection or Change (MAP210-250) ..... B-157
Area Code Table Programming (MAP210-251) ..... B-159
Review Area Code Table Programming (MAP210-252) ..... B-163
Delete an Area Code Table (MAP210-253) ..... B-165
Area Code/Office Code Programming (MAP210-254) ..... B-171
Review or Delete Part or All Area Code, Office Code (MAP210-255) ..... E-175
Program Modity Digits (MAP210-256) ..... B-179
To Review or Delete Modify Digit Tables (MAP210-257) ..... $\mathrm{B}-18{ }^{2}$
Route Table Programming (MAP210-258) ..... B-18:
To Review or Delete a Route Table (MAP210-259) ..... B-193
Review or Delete Routes (MAP210-260) ..... B-197
Program a Prime Key (MAP210-270) ..... B-201
Program a Non-Prime Key (MAP210-271) ..... E-211
Deiete a Non-Prime Key (MAP210-272) ..... E-217
Delete a Prime Key (MAP210-273) ..... B-221
Changing Any Key (MAP210-274) ..... B-225
Moving a SUPERSET $4^{\text {TM }}$ Set (MAP210-275) ..... E-231
Review the SUPERSET ${ }^{T M}$ Set Programming (MAP210-276) ..... B-235
Terminating Programming (MAP210-284) ..... E-241/242
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS
FIGURE TITLE ..... PAGE
2-1 Equipment Number ..... 27
2-2 Busy Lamp Position Numbering ..... 28

## List Of TAbles

TABLE tITLE ..... PAGE
2-1 System Options ..... 4
2-2 System Option Conflicts ..... 17
2-3 Class-of-Service Options ..... 20
2-4 Feature Assignments ..... 26
2-5 Trunk Group Type Codes ..... 32
3-1 Programming Error Codes ..... 35
3-2(a) Standard Confirm Codes ..... 38
3-2(b) Automatic Route Selection Confirm Code ..... 38
3-2(c) Toll Control Programming Confirm Codes ..... 39
3-3 Extended Programming Error Codes - Toll Control ..... 39
3-4 Extended Programming Error Codes - Speed Call ..... 40
3-5 Extended Programming Error Codes - Automatic Route Selection ..... 41
3-6 Extended Programming Error Codes - SUPERSET Programming ..... 42
3-7 Attendant Function Access Codes ..... 46
3-8 Maintenance Function Access Codes ..... 49
3-9 Attendant UCD Access Codes ..... 50
3-10 System Time-Out Information ..... 52

## 1. GENERAL

## Introduction

1.01 The SX-100/SX-200 is a processor-controlled Electronic Private Automatic Branch Exchange (PABX). In order to process calls, the central processor needs to know certain information about the calling and called equipment. This information is described by blocks of data held in the system memories. A number of service change programs are provided to allow additions, deletions and changes to be made to the equipment configuration. The seven service change programs provided are:

1. System Options. Describes the options which may be enabled on a system basis.
2. Class-of-Service Options. Each class of service specifies the features which may be used by stations assigned that Class of Service (COS). A maximum of 16 different classes of service may be specified for each system.
3. Feature Access Codes. A number of features within the system are accessed by dialing a special access code. This program allows the access codes for the features to be defined.
4. Extensions. This program allows the equipment number, extension number, Class of Service (features allowed), toll access, Busy Lamp Field assignment and Pickup Group assignment for each extension to be made.
5. Hunt Groups. This program allows the extensions within each Hunt Group to be specified, together with the Hunt Group master number (access code).
6. Trunks. This program allows each trunk to be described in terms of the equipment number, trunk type, listed directory number, day and night numbers, busy lamp number, COS and toll access.
7. Trunk Group. This program allows the trunks within each group to be specified, together with trunk group type, access code and overflow group.

## Reason for Reissue

1.02 This Section is reissued to provide the UCD programming information for the SX-100/SX-200 UCD System.
1.03 Other additional service programs, dependent upon the type of software Generic installed in the system, may be implemented. These are listed below and include relevant MITEL Practice references, which should be consulted for descriptions and programming requirements.
(a) Traffic Measurement: see Section MITL.9105/9110-096-450-NA. (
(b) Multi-Digit Toll Control: see Section MITL9105/9110-096-212-NA.
(c) Station Message Detail Recording: see Section MITL9105/9110-096-451-NA.
(d) Speed Call: see Section MTTL9 105/9110-096-220-NA.
(e) Automatic Route Selection: see Section MTL.9105/9110-096-222-NA.

## Purpose

1.04 This Section consists of three parts, each part explaining a different facet of the system programming:

Part 1 General - genera! description of system programming contents and purpose of the programming manual.

Part 2 Program Description - a description of each program and definition of each entry and possible response.

Part 3 Programming - a general introduction to the system programming and MITEL Action Procedures (MAPs), which detail how to use each program. When entering data, the system checks each entry to ensure that the codes entered are correct, and if an error is detected. it sounds the console ringer and displays the required error code. These codes and their meaning are defined in this Part.
2. PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

## General

2.01 Because the system is controlled by a processor, data describing each extension. trunk, feature, etc., must be entered into the system. This is done by pressing keys and dialing codes. The codes dialed are held in the system memories and used dy the svstem durinc call processing. Seven basic programs are provided which allow data to $b \in$ entered into the system as equipment is added. or existing data to be changed or removed as the system configuration changes. The following paragraphs describe the seven programs (see paragrapn 1.01). These programs specify the keys to $b \in$ pressed anc explain the entries that may be made. The Appendices to this Section contain an introduction te MITEL Action Frocedures (MAPs) and the actual MAFs which detail each step in system programming. A complete description of each feature and option is given in Section MITLS 105/9110-096-10ミ-NA, Features and Services Description. Othe types of programs are referenced in paragraph 1.03 .

## System Options

2.03 The System Options are selected by the console keys, as described below:
(a) OPTION. This key selects the option program which allows the system to set up or change the active option list. The code entered (Table 2-1) after selecting the option program, defines the option to be added or removed from the active option list; see Table 2-2 for possible option conflicts.
(b) ADD. When pressed, this key adds the option code to the active system option list, making the option available for use by the system.
(c) DELETE. Pressing the DELETE key, after dialing an option code, removes the code from the active option list inhibiting further use of that option.
(d) CANCEL. As entries are made during the option program, they are stored in a temporary memory. If after making a number of entries, an error is discovered, all new entries may be removed by pressing the CANCEL key.
(e) ENTER. After all entries have been made to the system option, they may be moved from the temporary storage to permanent storage by pressing the ENTER key. Additional changes may be made by re-entering the option program.

## Class-of-Service Options

2.04 Each system may contain up to 16 different Classes of Service (COS). The COS defines which of the available options (Table 2-3) are active, and therefore available for use by any extensions assigned that COS.
2.05 The individual Classes of Service (COS) are selected by the console keys, as described below:
(a) COS DEFINE. This key selects the Class-of-Service program which permits changes to be made to any of the 16 individual COS. The entry made after selecting the program identifies which COS is to be modified.
(b) OPTION. The code entered (Table 2-3) after pressing the OPTION key, defines the extension option which is to be added or removed from the COS specified.
(c) ADD. Add the option to this COS.
(d) DELETE. Remove the option from the COS.

TABLE 2-1
SYSTEM OPTIONS

| Option Number | Option | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 100 | BELL OFF Enable | Enables the BELL OFF button. If this option is not selected, the "BELL OFF" button is ineffective; i.e., the console ringer cannot be turned off. |
| 101 | BOTH Bution Enable | Enables the "BOTH" button. If this feature is not selected, the attendant will be able to split between Source and Destination, but will not be able to speak to both Source and Destination at the same time. |
| 102 | Both Mod= Standard | Causes the attendant to be normally connected to both the Source and Destination of calls through the console. Manual splitting can be achieved using the SOURCE and DEST buttons. If this option is not selected, the console will operate in an automatic split mode; i.e., the attendant will always be split toward the source upon answering calls, and will be split toward the destination as soon as the destination number is dialed. Manual splitting can still be achieved using the SOURCE and DEST buttons. |
| 103 | Attendant Susy Overnde | Allows attendant override. |
| 104 | CALLBACK Button Erable | Enables the "CALLBACK" button; i.e., gives the attendant access to the Callback feature. |
| 105 | Controlles Station-teStation Restriction Setup | Enables the CALL BLOCK button: i.e., allows the attendant to inhibit calls between stations with "H/M Station-to-Station Restrict Applies" feature in their Class of Service. If this feature is selected, attendant HOLD 4 button is unavailable. |
| 106 | Attendan: Camp -On | Allows attendant camp-on. If this option is not selected, pressing the RELEASE button when attempting to connect a call to a busy station, will release the call. See "Attendant-Timed Recall Camp-On" options. |
| 107 | Attendant $C O$ Trunk CO Trunk Connect Enable | Allows the attendant to make CO trunk to CO trunk connections via the console. |
| 108 | Attendan: CO Trunk - <br> Non-CO Ïrunk <br> Connect Enable | Allows the attendant to make CO trunk to non-CO trunk connections via the console. |
| 109 | Attendant Non-CC Trunk <br> - Non-CO Trunk | Allows the attendant to connect non-CO trunks together via the console. |

TABLE 2-1 (CONTD) SYSTEM OPTIONS

| Option Number | Option | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 110 | Attendant Conference | Allows attendant conference. |
| 111 | Attendant DISA Code Setup Enable | Allows the attendant to change the Direct Inward Systems Access (DISA) security code from the console. |
| 112 | Do Not Disturb and Message Waiting Display | Enable the attendent to display which extensions have Do Not Disturm active and extensions that have a message waiting active. |
| 113 | GUEST ROOM Button Enable | Allows use of the GUEST ROOM button which allows the attendant to cisplay and change the feature in use by a hotel room. |
| 115 | Lockout Alarm Enable | Causes a minor aierm when an extension is locked out. |
| 116 | New Call Tone Enable | Causes the first incoming call to signal the attendant with a single tone ringer burst, if the attendant is already busy on another call. If the option is not selectec. incoming calls which arrive while the attendent is handing another call, will not provide any audible signal, untii the attendant releases from that call. |
| 117 | PAGE Button Enable | Allows the attendent access to the paging equipment by pressing the PAGE button. |
| 118 | Attendant Printer Control Enable | This option allows the attendant to control the printer from the console. |
| 119 | ROOM STATUS Button Enable | Allows the attendent to display and change status of a hotel room. |
| 120 | Attendant Serial Call | Allows attendant serial call. If this option is selected, hotel/motel gesest room capability is unavailable unless the FLASH button is programmed as the SERIAL CALL button (Systern Option 121). |
| 121 | Serial Call Override Fiash Button | This option allows both the Guest Room feature and the Serial cail feature to be used in the same system. This is done by enabling the FLASH button as the SERIAL CALL button. |
| 122 | Attendant Station BusyOut Enable | Enables the attendant to make an extension inoperative and to elso remove the busy-out condition. |
| 123 | Attendant-Timed Recall Camp-On, 20 seconds | Causes Attendant-Timed Recall Camp-On after 20 seconds. |


| TABLE 2-1 (CONTD) SYSTEM OPTIONS |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Option Number | Option | Description |
| 124 | Attendant-Timed Recall Camp-On, 40 seconds | Causes Attendant-Timed Recall Camp-On after 40 seconds. If neither of these two options is selected, the Attendant Camp-On Recall time-out will be 30 seconds. These time-outs are only effective if the "Attendant Camp-On" feature has been selected. |
| 125 | Attendant-Timed Recall <br> - Don't Answer, 10 s | This option when set, recalls attendant-handled calls (to the attendant that are not answered within 10 s ) to the Attendant Console. |
| 126 | Attendant-Timed Recall <br> - Don't Answer, 20 seconds | Causes Attendant-Timed Recall - Don't Answer after 20 seconds. |
| 127 | Attendant-Timed Recall <br> - Don't Answer, 40 seconds | Causes Attendant-Timed Recall - Don't Answer after 40 seconds. If neither of these two options is selected, Attendant Timed Recall - Don't Answer will be 30 seconds. |
| 128 | Attendant-Timed Recall Hold, 20 seconds | Causes Recall Hold after 20 seconds. |
| 129 | Attendant-Timed Recall Hold, 40 seconds | Causes Recall Hold after 40 seconds. If neither of these two options is selected, Attendant Recall Hold time will be 30 seconds. |
| 130 | Trunk Busy-out Enable | Allows the attendant to "busy out" and "debusy" individual trunks. If this option is not selected, the attendant will still be able to access individual trunks, but will not be able to busy them out or remove a busy-out condition. |
| 133 | DID. CCSA to Non-CO Trunks via Attendant inhibit | Prevents DID trunks from being connected to NonCO trunks via the attendant. |
| 134 | End-of-Dial Signal for Outgoing Trunks ( $=$ ) | Enables the use of the octothorp (\#) button to signal end-of-dialing to the system on outgoing trunk calls from the attendant console or extension. |
| 135 | DID/Dial-in/CCSA Vacant/ Illegal Intercept to Attendant | This option causes calls on DID/Dial-in and CCSA trunk calls that attempt access to a vacant or not-allowed number, to intercept to the attendant. |
| 130 | Illegal Access Intercept to Attendant | Causes all cails, other than DID or Dial-in Tie Trunk calls to unauthorized access codes, to be routed to the attendant for intercept. If this option is not selected. such calls will receive reorder tone. |

TABLE 2-1 (CONTD) SYSTEM OPTIONS

| Option Number | Option | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 137 | Vacant Number Intercept to Attendant | Causes all calls, other than DID or Dial-In Tie Trunk calls to vacant levels and numbers, to be routed to the attendant for intercept. If this option is not selected, such calls will receive reorder tone. |
| 138 | Do Not Disturb Intercept to the Attendant | Causes calls directed to extensions with Do Not Disturb active to be routed to the attendant. |
| 150 | 24-Hour Clock | Enables the console digital clock to display 24-hour time. If this option is not selected, the clock will display 12-hour time. |
| 151 | Data Demuttiplexer Enable | This option allows the RS-232 information to be output to four different recording devices through a Data Demultiplexer. See Section MITL9160-080-300-NA. |
| 152 | DID Intercept to the Attendant | This option, when set, allows vacant or illegal DID calls to be intercepted to the attendant. |
| 153 | Digit Transiation Plan 1 | If this option is selected, the digit: <br> 1 produces 2 pulses, <br> 2 produces 3 pulses, <br> 3 produces 4 pulses, <br> 4 produces 5 pulses. <br> 5 produces 6 pulses, <br> 6 produces 7 pulses, <br> 7 produces 8 pulses, <br> 8 produces 9 pulses, <br> 9 produces 10 pulses, <br> 0 produces 1 pulse. |
| 154 | - Digit Translation Plan 2 | If this option is selected, the digit: <br> 1 produces 9 puises, <br> 2 produces 8 pulses, <br> 3 produces 7 pulses, <br> 4 produces 6 pulses, <br> 5 produces 5 pulses, <br> 6 produces 4 puises. <br> 7 produces 3 pulses, <br> 8 produces 2 pulses, <br> 9 produces 1 pulses, <br> 0 produces 1 pulse. |


| TABLE 2-1 (CONT'D) SYSTEM OPTIONS |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Option Number | Option | Description |
| 155 | Digit Translation Plan 3 | If this option is selected, the digit: 1 produces 10 pulses, 2 produces 9 pulses, 3 produces 8 pulses, 4 produces 7 pulses, 5 produces 6 pulses, 6 produces 5 pulses, 7 produces 4 pulses, 8 produces 3 pulses, 9 produces 2 pulses, 0 produces 1 pulse. |
| 156 | Flexible Night Service | Enables flexible night service. |
| 157 | Identified Trunk Group Enable | This option allows trunks to be programmed as identified Trunks. |
| 158 | Incoming to Outgoing Call Forwarding Enable | This option allows incoming calls to be forwarded (by speed call) to an external number. |
| 159 | Inhibit Automatic Supervision | This option allows an incoming tie to dial a CO trunk through the system. This allows any supervisions from the CO to be passed on to the tie trunk |
| 160 | Limited Wait for Dial Tone | Limits the "Wait for Dial Tone" Trunk Group option to wait a maximum of 5 seconds and then, cut through even if no dial tone is detected. If this option is not selected, there is no time limit on the "Wait for Dial Tone* Trunk Group option. |
| 161 | Music on Hold Disable | If Music on Hold is not provided, this option should be selected. |
| 162 | Night Eell 3 with Minor Alarm Enable | This option allows Night Bell 3 to be rung in the event of a minor system alarm. |
| 163 | Night Service Automatic Switching | Enables night service automatic switching. |
| 164 | Night Service Time-Out 20 seconds | Sets night service automatic switehing at 20 seconds. |
| 165 | Night Service Time-Out 40 seconds | Sets night service automatic switching time-out at 40 seconds. If neither of these two options is selected. the night service automatic switching tims-out will be 30 seconds. These time-outs are only effective if the night service automatic switching option has been selected. |

TABLE 2-1 (CONT'D)
SYSTEM OPTIONS

| Option Number | Option | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 166 | Remote System Reset Protection Override | This option allows the system to be reset from the test line on the console, without setting the thumbwheel switches on the Tone Control card to 777n. |
| 167 | Final Ring Time-Out: 1 minute | If this option is selected, the ringing time-out will be reduced to 1 minute (from 5 minutes). |
| 168 | System ID Enable | This option allows the System ID to be printed with all Traffic Measurements, Data Dumps and SMDR reports. |
| 169 | Station Transfer Security Partial Inhibit | Sets the minimum switchhook-flash time as 250 ms . |
| 171 | Digits Store and Forward | This option when enabled causes the system to store all digits dialed before seizing a trunk and outpulsing. |
| 172 | Receiver Time-Out 15 seconds | This option changes the receiver time-out on trunk calls to 15 seconds. |
| 180 | Can Flash if Talking to Station | Allows extensions to switchhook flash on extension calls. |
| 181 | Can Flash if Talking to an Incoming Trunk | Allows extensions to switchhook flash on incoming trunk calls. |
| 182 | Can Flash if Talking to an Outgoing Trunk | Allows extensions to switchhook flash on outgoing trunk calls. |
| 183 | Cannot Dial a Trunk After Flashing | Inhibits dialing a trunk after flashing. This option does not apply to dialing a trunk for broker's call. |
| 184 | Cannot Dial a Trunk After Flashing if Holding or in Conference with a Trunk | inhibits dialing a trunk after flashing, only if the existing call has a trunk party. This option does not apply to broker's call. |
| 185 | Discriminating Dial Tone | An extension having Do Not Disturb or Call Forwarding - Follow Me in effect, will receive a distinct dial tone. |
| 186 | Discriminating Ringing | Enables discriminating ringing for trunk and attendant-handied calls. |
| 187 | Controlled Station <br> Restriction Setup | Enables the (DO`NOT DISTB) button; i.e., allows the attendant to use the controlled station restriction teature. |
| 188 | Extension Non-Co Trunk to Trunk Connect Enable | This option allows an extension to connect a non-CO trunk to a CO trunk, then go on-hook and leave the two trunks connected. |
| TABLE 2-1 (CONT'D) SYSTEM OPTIONS |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Option Number | Option | Description |
| 189 | Flash Timer - 0.7 second | Sets the switchhook-flash recognition time to lie between 190 ms and 700 ms . |
| 190 | Flash Timer - 0.9 second | Sets the switchhook-flash recognition time to lie between 190 ms and 900 ms . |
| 191 | Fiash Timer - 1.1 second | Set the switchnook-flash recognition time to lie between 190 ms and 1100 ms . |
| 192 | Message Registration Enable | Allows the system to keep count of the number of completed local Central Office calls made from each extension. |
| 193 | Message Registration Count Additional Supervisions | Counts all real (pseudo answer supervisions are ignored) answer supervisions received during each call. |
| 194 | Message Registration Timer, 20 seconds | Causes a single pseudo answer supervision signal to be generated after 20 seconds if the serving CO does not provide answer supervision. |
| 195 | Message Registration Timer, 40 seconds | Causes a pseudo answer supervision signal to be generated after 40 seconds, if the serving CO does not provide answer supervision. If neither of these two options are selected, the pseudo answer supervision signal is generated after 30 seconds. If both options are enabled, the answer supervision is generated after 60 seconds. |
| 196 | Message Registration Multiplier - two units | Multiplies the Message Register count by 2. |
| 197 | Message Registration Multiplier - three units | Miultiplies the Message Register count by 3. |
| 198 | Message Registration Multiplier - four units | Multiplies the Message Register count by 4. |
| 199 | Message Registration Surcharge - one unit | Adds a surcharge of one unit to the FIRST answer supervision signal received. |
| 200 | Message Registration Surcharge - two units | Adds a surcharge of two units to the FIRST answer supervision signal received. |
| 201 | Message Registration Surcharge - three units | Adds a surcharge of three units to the FIRST answer supervision signal received. |
| 202 | Message Registration Surcharge - four units | Adds a surcharge of four units to the FIRST answer supervision signal received. |

TABLE 2-1 (CONT'D)
SYSTEM OPTIONS

| Option Number | Option | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 203 | Message Registration Surcharge - five units | Adds a surcharge of five units to the FIRST answer supervision signal received on each call. |
| 204 | Message Registation Surcharge - six units | Adds a surcharge of six units to the FIRST answer supervision signal received on each call. |
| 205 | Message Registration Surcharge - seven units | Adds a surcharge of seven units to the FIRST answer supervision signal received on each call. |
| 206 | Message Registration <br> Surcharge - eight units | Adds a surcharge of eight units to the FIRST answer supervision signal received on each call. |
| 207 | Discriminating Ringing All Calls | This option provides discriminating ringing on all calls - internal and external. |
| 208 | Outgoing Trunk Camp-On | Allows station camp-on feature to be used on trunks. If station camp-on is not enabled, this option is ineffective on trunks. |
| 209 | Outgoing Trunk Callback | Allows busy callback feature to be used on trunks. |
| 210 | Call Park Recall - 2 minutes | Sets the Call Park and Call Hold Recall time-out at 2 minutes. |
| 211 | Call Park Recall - 4 minutes | Sets the Call Park and Call Hold Recall time-out at 4 minutes. If neither of these two options is selected, the Call Park and Call Hold Recall timer will be 3 minutes. These time-outs are only effective if the "Call Park" or "Call Hold" stations feature has been selected. |
| 212 | Range Programming Enable | This option enables the Range Programming feature. |
| 213 | Single Digit Diaing Enable | Allows single digit codes to be used for special services even if the codes conflict with the numbering plan. |
| 214 | Single Digit Dialing Time-Out - 3 seconds | Completes a single digit dialed call after 3 seconds. |
| 215 | Single Digit Dialing <br> Time-Out - 5 seconds | Completes a single digit dialed call after 5 seconds. If neither of these options are selected, single digit calls are completed after 4 seconds. |
| 217 | Repeated Camp-On <br> Tones - 5 seconds | This option, when enabled with the COS Option 107, specifies the repeated Camp-On to occur every 5 seconds. The call will not recall to the attendant. |


| TABLE 2-1 (CONTD) SYSTEM OPTIONS |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Option Number | Option | Description |
| 218 | Repeated Camp-on <br> Tones - 15 seconds | This option when enabled with the COS Option 107 specifies the repeated camp-on to occur every 15 seconds. The call will not recall to the attendant. |
| 219 | TAFAS Available During Day | Enables TAFAS during day. |
| 220 | Transfer Dial Tone | Enables transfer dial tone. |
| 230 | Account Code Enable | This option enables the Account Code Feature. |
| 232 | Account Code Length: <br> - Four Digits | This option specifies the Account Code length to be four digits. |
| 233 | Account Code Length: <br> - Eight Digits | This option specifies the Account Code length to be eight digits. |
| 234 | Account Code Length: <br> - 12 Digits | This option specifies the Account Code length to be 12 digits. |
| 235 | Variable Length Account Codes | This option allows Account Codes to be of a variable length of up to 12 digits. |
| 238 | ARS Enable | This option enables the ARS feature. |
| 239 | ARS: Return Dial Tone | If this option is selected, dial tone will be returned after dialing the ARS code. This will encourage the user to continue dialing, after the ARS code has been dialed. |
| 240 | ARS Dial Tone <br> Time-Out - 5 seconds | If this option is selected, "Dial 0" long-distance calls are subject to a 5 second time-out (on first digit zero). |
| 241 | ARS Dial Tone <br> Time-Out - 10 seconds | If this option is selected. "Dial 0" long-distance calls are subject to a 10 second time-out (on first digit zero). |
| 242 | ARS Interchangeable Office Code Enable | Allows area and office codes to be used interchangeably. |
| 245 | Automatic Wake-Up Enable | Allows the attendant to enable the system to ring an extension at a prearianged time. |
| 246 | Wake-Up Alarm Enable | This option allows an extension to set its own Wake-Up alarm. |
| 247 | Automatic Wake-Up Music on Hold | This option aliows an extension answering a Wake-Up call to receive Music on Hold. |

TABLE 2-1 (CONT'D) SYSTEM OPTIONS

| Option Number | Option | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 248 | Automatic Wake-Up Print | This option enables all Wake-Ups that are attempted, not answered and answered, to be printed. |
| 253 | Call Forwarding - Busy (System DID, Diel-In CCSA | Enables the DID, Dial-In, or CCSA Trunk Call Forwarding - Busy feature. |
| 254 | Call Forwaraing - Don't Answer Time-Out (System, DID. Diai-In, CCSA) | Enables the DID, Dial-in, or CCSA Trunk Call Forwarding - Don't Answer feature. See Call Forwarding <br> - Don't Answer Time-Out system options. |
| 255 | Call Forwarding - Don't Answer Time-Out 10 seconds | This option limits the Call Forwarding - Don't Answer Time-Out to 10 seconds. |
| 256 | Call Forwareing - Don't Answer Time-Out - 20 seconcs | Causes Call Forwarding - Don't Answer to forward after 20 seconds of ringing. |
| 257 | Call Forwarexing - Don't Answer Time-Our - 40 seconds | Causes Call Forwarding - Don't Answer to forward after 40 seconds of ringing. If neither of these two options is selected, the Call Forwarding - Don't Answer time-out will be 30 seconds. These time-outs are only effective, if the "Call Forwarding - Don't Answer" features are selected. The time-out selected will apply to both the station and system features. |
| 258 | Controlled Outgoing Restriction Setup | Enables the (ROOM RESTR) button; i.e., allows the attendant to set up the controlled outgoing restriction feature. If this feature is selected, Night Service 2 is not available. |
| 259 | Customer Printout Enable | This option allows the Customer RAM data to be output in a logical format on a printer. |
| 260 | Customer Programming Enabie | This option enables programming from the attendant console by the attendant. |
| 261 | Customer Programming of ARS Enable | This option enables ARS definition by the attendant |
| 262 | Customer Programming of COS Definitions Enable | This option enables COS definition by the attendant. |
| 263 | Customer Programming of Extensions Erable | This option enables Extension definition by the attendant. |
| 264 | Customer Programming of Features Enable | This option enables Feature definition (of access codes) by the attendant. |


| TABLE 2-1 (CONT'D) SYSTEM OPTIONS |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Option Number | Option | Description |
| 265 | Customer Programming of Hunt Groups Enable | This option enables Hunt Group definition by the attendant. |
| 266 | Customer Programming of Speed Call Enable | This option enables Speed Call definition by the attendant. |
| 267 | Customer Programming of System Options Enable | This option enables System Options programming by the attendant. |
| 268 | Customer Programming of Toll Control Enable | This option enables Toll Control definition by the attendant. |
| 269 | Customer Programming of Trunk Groups Enable | This option enables Trunk Group definition by the attendant. |
| 270 | Customer Programming of Trunks Enable | This option enables Trunk definition by the attendant. |
| 271 | Customer Range Programming Enable | This option enables Range programming. |
| 272 | Customer Programming of the SUPERSET 4 Set Enable | This option, when set, allows the attendant to program equipment as a SUPERSET 4 set or change the programming of a SUPERSET 4 set. |
| 273 | External Call Forwarding Enable | This option enables the External Call Forwarding feature. |
| 274 | Handsfree Enable | This option enables the Handsfree feature. |
| 275 | Message Waiting Setup (Bell) | Enables the "MSGE WAIT" button and allows the attendant to cause the system to distinctively ring extension every 20 minutes, to signal a "message waiting" condition. |
| 276 | Message Waiting Setup (Lamp) | Enables the "MSGE WAIT" button and allows the attendant to cause the system to light "message waiting" lamps on extension. |
| 277 | Station Message Detail Recording Outgoing Calls | This option when activated initiates SMDR on outgoing calls. |
| 278 | Station Message Detail Recording Incoming Calls | This option when enabled initiates SMDR on all incoming calls. |
| 279 | SMDP: Record Only Incoming CO Calls (CCSA \& Non-Dial Tie Trunks) | This option records all incoming calls in the switch. |

TABLE 2-1 (CONT'D) SYSTEM OPTIONS

| Option Number | Option | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 280 | SMDR: Record Meter Pulses | This option allows the system to record all meter pulses from the CO. |
| 281 | SMDR: Drcp Incomplete Outgoing Call | If this option is selected, outgoing calls that are not complete are not recorded. |
| 282 | SMDR: Droo Calls of Less than Eight Digits | This option will eliminate all trunk calls of eight digits or less from the SMDR records. |
| 283 | SMDR Extended Record | This option allows the length of the SMDR record to be extended from 80 to 88 characters. This allows 4 -digit to 12-digit Account Codes and the system ID to be printed. |
| 284 | SMDR: Indicate Long Calls | This option flags all calls that are longer than 5 minutes. |
| 285 | SMDR Overwrite Enable | If this option is enabled, SMDR record buffers will be written over when the printer has been suspended ( $* 14 *$ ) and all the buffers are full. |
| 286 | Special ANE Feature | This option enables the special Automatic Number Identification feature. |
| 287 | Speed Call Enable | This option enables the system Speed Call feature. |
| 288 | Speed Call Programming Enable | This option allows the attendant to program a Common Use table. |
| 289 | Speed Call Confidential Number Display | This option allows the attendant to observe a Common Use number. |
| 291 | First Digit Toll Deny | Causes toll denial if the first digit dialed is $1,0, *$ or $\#$. If this option is not selected, toll denial will be on the first or second digit. |
| 292 | Multi-Digit Toll Control Enable | This option enables the Multi-Digit Toll Control feature. |
| 295 | Traffic Measurement Autoprint | This option allows traffic data to be output automatically at the end of each hour. |
| 296 | Traffic Measurement: Compact Traffic Report | This option causes the Traffic Measurements to be output in a compact format. |
| 297 | Traffic Meesurement: Console Function Enable | If this option is selected, the Traffic Measurement may be controlled from the Attendant Console. |
| 298 | Traffic Meesurement Enable | This option enables the Traffic Measurement feature. |

TABLE 2-1 (CONT'D)
SYSTEM OPTIONS

| Option Number | Option | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 299 | Traffic Measurement: Extreme Value Mode | This option allows an active register's contents to be transferred to a storage register, if the active register is greater than the storage register. |
| 300 | Traffic Measurement Polling | This option allows traffic data to be polled by an external device. |
| 310 | MITEL Printer Condensed SMDR Print | This option when used with the MITEL printer will condense the printout from 132 to 88 characters. |
| 311 | Ignore Print Enable | Allows the attendant to dial a code that will purge and ignore the RS-232 output. |
| 312 | Message Register \& Message Waiting Change Print Enable | This option allows all Message Registers and Message Waiting to be printec. |
| 313 | Printer Carriage Return Delay | This option allows additional time for the printer carriage to return. |
| 314 | Printer Transmit Additional Nulls | This option allows the transmission of additional nulls to the printer. |
| 315 | Printouts: Extra Line Feeds | This option allows for two extra line feeds for the printer in Hotel/Mote! applications. |
| 316 | Room Message Register Audit Enable | This option allows an audit of all extension Message Registers that have any contents. |
| 317 | Room Status Audit Enabie | This option will allow the Room Status of all rooms to be printed. |
| 318 | Zero Message Register After Room Register Audit | If this option is selected, the Message Registers will be zeroed after an audit. |
| 330 | The SUPERSET Set Disconnect Alarm | This option raises a minor alarm at the Attendant Console if a SUPERSET 4 set is disconnected. |
| 331 | The SUPERSET Set Immediate Line Selection Enabls | This option allows the SUPERSET 4 user to always have a free line to access. |
| 332 | The SUPERSET 4 Set Last Number Redial Enabie | This option allows the SUPERSET 4 user to use a softkey on the SUPERSET set as a iast number redial. |
| 334 | The SUPERSET 4 Set Auto-Hold Disable | This option disables the auto-hold button on the SUPERSET 4 set. |

TABLE 2-2
SYSTEM OPTION CONFLICTS

```
The following System Options are mutually exclusive; i.e., they cannot be simultaneously enabled
on the same system:
208 and 286 Outgoing Trunk Camp-On & Special ANI Feature.
209 and 286 Outgoing Trunk Callback & Special ANI Feature.
209 and 230 Outgoing Trunk Callback & Account Code Enable.
120 and 113 Attendant Serial Call & GUEST ROOM Button Enable.
120 and 119 Room Status Enable & Attendant Serial Call.
276 and 275 Message Waiting Setups (lamp or bell).
248 and 300 Automatic Wake-Up Print & Traffic Measurement Polling.
316 and 300 Room Audit Enable & Traffic Measurement Polling.
317 and 300 Message Register Print & Traffic Measurement Poiling.
312 and 300 Message Register and Message Waiting Change Print Enable & Traffic
Measurement Polling.
300 and 295 Traffic Measurement Polling & Traffic Measurement Autoprint.
In addition to the above system options, some console service features are mutually exclusive.
These features are listed below:
ROOM RESTRICT and NIGHT 2
ROOM STATUS and NIGHT 2
CALL BLOCK and HOLD 4
SERIAL CALL and GUEST ROOM (Unless System Option 121 is enabled).
```

Note: The Room Restriction and Room Status features utilize the same button, but are not mutually exclusive, as the Room Status feature can be arranged to include the Room Restriction function, if System Option 258 is selected.
(e) CANCEL If after entering a number of codes for a COS, an error is discovered, the new entries may be removed from the system by pressing the CANCEL key.
(f) ENTER. After all entries have been made for the COS, the entries may be transferred to permanent storage by pressing the ENTER key.

## Feature Access Codes

2.06 A number of features (Table 2-4) require access codes to allow the extension users to select and use the features. Each feature access code must be unique within the system. The feature access codes are programmed from the console keys as described below:
(a) FEATURE. This key selects the feature program and allows the access codes to be defined. The number dialed (Table 2-4) after pressing the FEATURE key, specifies the feature to which the access code is to be assigned.
(b) ACCESS CODE. After pressing this key, the number dialed (one to four digits) is assigned as the access code of the feature selected. The system automatically checks to see if the code is
assigned to any other equipment or feature within the systen and if a match is found, the system displays an error message.
(c) CANCEL. The access just assigned to a feature may be removed by pressing the CANCEL key. The new access code may be assigned immediately.
(d) DELETE. Pressing this key deletes the access code assigned to the feature, rendering the feature inoperative.
(e) ENTER. Transfers all new entries to permanent memory.

## Extensions

2.07 The extension program allows all data associated with extensions to be specified, changed, or removed from the system memories. The extension program is selected by the console keys as described below:
(a) RANGE. To enable faster programming, extensions may be programmed in a range (i.e., extension numbers 200-250). The following information must be common for the range: Hunt Group. COS and Toll Control. A starting and ending point must be defined for equipment numbers, and a starting point must be defined for busy lamp numbers and extension access codes. Nr conflicts are allowed with equipment numbers, extension ac cess codes, busy lamp numbers and Hunt Groups.
(b) EXTN Pressing this key enables the extension program, which allows new data to be entered or existing data to be changed or removed.
(c) EOPT NUMBER. The number (1-112, 161-256) entered after pressing the EOPT NUMBER key defines the equipment number of the line circuit serving the extension (Figure 2-1).
(d) EXTN NUMBER. The 1-, 2-, 3- or 4-digit numider entered after pressing the EXTN NUMBER key specifies the extension number of the telephone set being added or changed. This number must not conflict with other extension numbers or access codes. If nonconflicting single digit dialing is required, enter $N z$, where $N$ is the single digit.
(e) COS NUMBER. The number (1-16) entered after pressing the COS NUMBER key, specifies the Class of Service, and therefore the features. that may be accessed by the extension (see paragraph 2.04. Class-of-Service Option).
(f) TOLL DENY. Each extension may be defined as: TOBALLOWED - allowed to originate calls to the toll network or TOLL-DENIED - not allowed to make calls to the toll network To make the extension TOLL-ALLOWED, press the TOLL DEN key, then the DELETE key. To make the extension TOLL-DENIED,
press the TOLL DENY key, then the ADD key. The extension will be TOLL-DENIED, only if the extension and the Trunk Group are TOLL-DENIED. This allows Toll Denial on a Trunk Group basis if System Option 292 was enabled. See also Section MITL9105/ 9110-096-212-NA, Multi-Digit Toll Control.
(g) BUSY LAMP NUMBER After pressing this key, the number entered (1-200) defines the position (Figure 2-2) of the busy lamp to be associated with the extension. If the extension is not to be assigned a busy lamp, no entry is required.
(h) DELETE. Pressing the DELETE key removes the existing busy lamp assignment.
(i) PICKUP GROUP. The system may hold up to 30 independent Call Pickup Groups. An extension may be made a member of any group, by entering the Pickup Group number after pressing the PICXUP GROUP key. Any number of extensions may be assigned to a Pickup Group, but an extension may only be a member of one group at any time.
(j) CANCEL Pressing the CANCEL key, prior to the operation of the ENTER key, removes any data entered during the foregoing Extension Program sequence.
(k) ENTER. Transfer all new data for the extension to permanent memory.

## Hunt Groups

2.08 The system can hold up to 12 different Hunt Groups. Each Hunt Group may contain an unlimited number of members and be specified as:
(a) TERMINAL HUNTING. The Hunt Group sequence starts at the first equipment number and ends at the last number in the hunt chain. The call is completed at the first idle number encountered.
(b) CIRCULAR HUNTING Hunting starts at the last equipment number reached and hunts over all members of the Hunt Group. The call is completed at the first idle number found.
(c) SECRETARIAL HUNTING. This is terminal hunting where the last number is common to two or more extension Hunt Groups.

| TABLE 2-3 <br> CLASS-OF-SERVICE OPTIONS |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Option Number | Option | Description |
| 33 | Automatic Callback | Allows Autoratic Callback - Busr and Automatic Callback - Dan't Answer. See system option "Outgoing Trunk Callback". |
| 34 | Call Forwarding - Busy | Allows Call Fsrwarding - Busy. |
| 35 | Call Forwarding - Don't Answer | Allows Call Forwarding - Don't Answer. |
| 36 | Call Forwarding Follow Me | Allows Call Forwarding - Follow Me. |
| 37 | Call Park | Allows Call Park See "Park Recas" system options. |
| 38 | Never a Forwardee | Prevents calls being forwarded to this line. |
| 39 | Directed Call Pickup | Allows Directed Ca 团 Pickup - this is required for remote access of Call Park. |
| 40 | Executive Busy Override | Allows Execruve Bury Override. |
| 41 | Data Security | Provides security against any aucio intrusion.. |
| 42 | Station Override Security | Provides security against Executive Busy Override. |
| 43 | Inward Restriction (DID) | Denies Direct-in Dial calls. |
| 44 | Originate Only | Denies all incoming calls. |
| 45 | Receive Only | Denies all oursoing calls. |
| 46 | Flash Disable | Inhibits recognition of switchhook flash. |
| 47 | Never a Consultee | Denies incoming calls that originated from a Consultation :Hold. |
| 48 | Broker's Cail | Allows Brokers Calli. Denies transfer and add-on. Cannot be provided together with Station Conference, or Flash for Attendant |
| 49 | Station Conference | Allows Station-Comurolled Conference. |
| 50 | Meet-Me Conference | Allows access to Mheet-Me Conference. |
| 51 | Camp-On | Allows Statior Campp-On. See svszem option "Outgoing Trunk Camp-Ori. |
| 52 | Do Not Overflow | Prevents an Ertension from accessing trunk groups via overtiow. |

TABLE 2-3 (CONT'D) CLASS-OF-SERVICE OPTIONS

| Option Number | Option | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 53 | Pager Access | Allows access to both paging amplifiers. |
| 54 | TAFAS Access | Allows Trunk Answer From Any Station access. |
| 55 | Hold Pickup | Allows access to the Hold Pickup feature. |
| 56 | Account Code Access | Allows an extension to use an account code on trunk calls. |
| 57 | Manual Line | Routes all originating calls directly to the attendant for completion. |
| 58 | Contact Monitor | Allows the line to be used for contact monitoring and to call the attendant upon detection of contact closure. |
| 59 | Non-CO Trunk via Attendant Inhibit | Denies access to non-CO trunks via the attendant. |
| 60 | CO Trunks via Attendant Inhibit | Denies access to CO trunks via the attendant. |
| 61 | No Dial Tone | Denies dial tone to originating calls from incoming tie-lines. |
| 62 | Flash for Attendant | Provides automatic connection to the Attendant Console when the switchhook is flashed (Attendant Transfer). Cannot be provided together with Broker's Call, Consultation Hold, Transfer and Add-On, or Station Conference. |
| 63 | H/M Station-to-Station Restrict Applies | Allows controlled station-to-station restriction to apply, when activated by the attendant. See system option "Controlled Station-to-Station Restriction". |
| 64 | Message Register | Allows the system to keep count of the local call units made from this extension. |
| 65 | Trunk Group 1 | Allows access to individual trunk groups. |
| 66 | Trunk Group 2 | Allows access to individual trunk groups. |
| 67 | Trunk Group 3 | Allows access to individual trunk groups. |
| 68 | Trunk Group 4 | Allows access to individual trunk groups. |
| 69 | Trunk Group 5 | Allows access to individual trunk groups. |
| 70 | Trunk Group 6 | Allows access to individual trunk groups. |

TABLE 2-3 (CONTD) CLASS-OF-SERVICE OPTIONS

| Option Number | Option | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 71 | Trunk Group 7 | Allows access to individual trunk groups. |
| 72 | Trunk Group 8 | Allows access to individual trunk groups. |
| 73 | Trunk Group 9 | Allows access to individual trunk groups. |
| 74 | Trunk Group 10 | Allows access to individual trunk groups. |
| 75 | Trunk Group 11 | Allows access to individual trunk groups. |
| 76 | Trunk Group 12 | Allows access to individual trunk groups. |
| 77 | Message Waiting foplies | Allows the attendant to set a message waiting indication at the extension. |
| 78 | Room Do Not Disterb Setup Enable | Allows the extension user to set up and cancel Do Not Disturi for the extension by dialing appropriate access codes. |
| 79 | Call Hold and Retreve Access | Allows the extension access to the Call Hoid and Retrieve feature. |
| 80 | Room Status Applies | Allows the Room Status of the extension to be displayed at the Attendant Console. |
| 81 | Call Forwarding System Inhibit | The system Call Forwarding Options 253 and 254 are inactive on extensions with this Class-of-Service option. |
| 82 | Alarm Call Setup Enable | Allows either the extension to change or cancel its own wake-up time. |
| 83 | Forced Account Code Entry | An extension, with this option in its COS, must diai a $1-$ to 12-digit Account Code before dialing a client's number. |
| 84 | No SMDR Record Applies | An extension with this option in its COS will not be recorded by Station Message Detail Recording. |
| 85 | Speed Call Table i\&2 Access | Allows access to common-use Speed Call tables specified. |
| 86 | Speed Cali Table 3 \& 4 Access | Allows access to common-use Speed Call tables specified. |
| 87 | Speec Call Table ミ\& 6 Access | Allows access to common-use Speec Call tables specified. |
| 88 | Speed Call Table $;$ \& 8 Access | Aliows access to common-use Speed Call tables specified. |


| TABLE 2-3 (CONT'D) <br> CLASS-OF-SERVICE OPTIONS |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Option Number | Option | Description |
| 89 | Speed Call Table 9 \& 10 Access | Allows access to common-use Speed Call tables specified. |
| 90 | Speed Call Table 11 \& 12 Access | Allows access to common-use Speed Call tables specified. |
| 91 | Speed Call Table 13 \& 14 Access | Allows access to common-use Speed Call tables specified. |
| 92 | Speed Call Table 15 \& 16 Access | Allows access to common-use Speed Call tables specified. |
| 93 | Speed Call Table 17 \& 18 Access | Allows access to common-use Speed Call tables specified. |
| 94 | Cannot Dial a Trunk After Flashing | An extension, with this option in its COS, will not be able to dial a trunk after flashing. |
| 95 | Incoming Trunk Rotary Dial Only | An incoming trunk, with this option in its COS, will ignore DTMF signaling. |
| 96 | ARS Restricted | An extension, with this option in its COS, will not have access to the last route selected by ARS. |
| 97 | External Call Forwarding Connect Enable | An extension must have this option in its COS, in order to have a call it makes to an extension with External Call Forwarding in effect completed. |
| 98 | Transfer with Privacy | An extension with this option in its COS will be able to: put a call on hold, dial a new number and consult privately or hang up and the call on hold and the new number will be connected. |
| 99 | Handsfree Station | An extension with this option in its COS need not go off-hook to answer a call since it should be in the off-hook position. |
| 100 | ARS Allowed | An ARS user with this option will be able to acceess a Trunk Group, even though the user's $\operatorname{COS}$ was not enabled for that Trunk Group. This will occur when the ARS feature finds that the only Trunk Group free is not in the user's COS but will force a connection. This option must be enabled for an extension to use ARS. |
| 101 | Earth Ground Button | This option allows the use of a Earth Ground button on an extension's telephone set. Note: A special line card is required when using this COS option. |

TABLE 2-3 (CONTD) CLASS-OF-SERVICE OPTIONS

| Option Number | Option | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 102 | Call Announce Override | This COS option allows an extension user to use an alternate equipment number to override an announcement port. |
| 103 | Extension Call Forwarding Reset | This option allows an extension to clear Call Forwarding at another extension by using the access code for feature number 48. |
| 106 | The SUPERSET Set SubAttendant Enable | This COS option allows a SUPERSET 4 set to be used as sub-attendant position. All calls handled to the sub-attendant will recall to the sub-attendant. |
| 107 | Repeated Camp-On Beeps | This COS option, when enabled in an extension or trunk's COS, will enable the trunk or extension to camp on to a party and not recall. The camped-on party will receive continous camp-on tones at 5,10 or 15 second intervais (as programmed). It neither System Options 217 or 218 are programmed, the repeated tones will be every 10 seconds. |
| 108 | The SUPERSET Set Background Music | This option, when enabled, allows the SUPERSET 4 user to access the Music-on-Hold path and listen to the music by pressing the softkey indicating the musical note. |
| 109 | The SUPERSET 4 Set SubAttendant Programming of Messages | This option allows only the sub-attendant to program SUPERSET set messages. |
| 110 | Special DISA Access Code | If this option is enabled in a DISA trunk's COS, the incoming caller need only dial the Verifiable Account code to dial back out of the system. If this option is not enabled, both the D!SA code and the Account Code would have to be dialed. |
| 111 | DISA/Extension Routing Direct to APS | If this option is enabled in a DISA or extension's COS routes. all calls are made on the trunk or extension through the ARS feature. |
| 112 | Off-Premise Extension | This option must be enabled for any off-premise extension to improve the extension gain. |
| 113 | ARS Disallow Schedule $A$ | This option when enabled, restricts access to ARS Schedule A. |
| 114 | ARS Disallow Schedule E | This option when enabled, restricts access to ARS Schedule B . |

TABLE 2-3 (CONTD)
CLASS-OF-SERVICE OPTIONS

| Option Number | Option | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 115 | ARS Disallow Schedule C | This option when enabled, restricts access to ARS Schedule C. |
| 116 | ARS Limited Access | This option when enabled, restricts access to trunks routed by ARS to trunks in the caller's COS. |
| 118 | ARS Most Expensive Route Warning Tone | This option when enabled, provides an audible tone indication to the SUPERSET 3 set and standard telephones and a visual note (EXPENSIVE ROUTE) to the SUPERSET 4 users when the last ARS route is used. |
| 119 | Low Conference Gain Enable | This option enables the low gain feature of the system during conferencing. If this option is not enabled, high gain will be employed. |
| 120 | Privacy Disable | This option disables privacy on Key Line appearances. |
| Class-of-Service Option Conflicts |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| 45 R | Receive Only and | 58 Contact Monitor |
| 46 F | Flash Disable and | 48 Broker's Call |
| $46 \quad F$ | Flash Disable and | 49 Station Conference |
| $46 \quad F$ | Flash Disable and | 62 Flash for Attendant |
| 48 B | Broker's Call and | 49 Station Conference |
| 62 F | Flash for Attendant and | 49 Station Conference |
| 62 F | Flash for Attendant and | 48 Broker's Call |

TABLE 2-4
FEATURE ASSIGNMENTS

| Feature | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| Number | Des |
| 1 | Attendant Access |
| 2 | Callback - Don't Answer |
| 3 | Call Forwarding - Busy |
| 4 | Call Forwarding - Don't Answer |
| 5 | Call Forwarding - Follow Me |
| 6 | Call Park |
| 7 | Dial Call Pickup |
| 8 | Directed Call Pickup |
| 9 | Meet-Me Conference |
| 10 | Pager 1 |
| 11 | Pager 2 |
| 12 | Hold Pickup Access |
| 13 | Pager 1 and 2 |
| 14 | TAFAS-All |
| 15 | TAFAS-1 |
| 16 | TAFAS-2 |
| 17 | TAFAS-3 |
| 18 | Attendant Function |
| 19 | Maintenance Function |
| 20 | DID Attendant Access Code |
| 21 | Direct Inward System Access |
| 22 | Executive Busy Override (Single Digit) $\dagger$ |
| 23 | Callback - Busy (Single Digit) $\dagger$ |
| 24 | Room Do Not Disturb Setup and Cancel |
| 25 | Call Hold |
| 26 | Call Retrieve (Local) |
| 27 | Call Retrieve (Remote) |
| 28 | Room Status Update (Maid in Room) |
| 29 | Programming Security Code |
| 30 | Alarm Call |
| 31 | Account Code |
| 32 | Speed Call |
| $33-42$ | Assign access code features 33-42 for Trunk Group 1 if necessary |
| 43 | Customer Programming Security Code |
| 44 | ARS Access Code |
| 45 | Handsfree Activation |
| 46 | Call Forwarding - Busy/Don't Answer |
| 47 | Extension Reset |
| 48 | The SUPERSET 4 Set Loopback Test |
| 49 | ACD Agent |

$\dagger$ First digit conflicts between these codes and other access codes are allowed. See Section MITL9105/9110-090-105-NA for complete description of feature operation.


SHELF 2 (SX-200 ONLY)


SHELF 1

MOTES: 1. DUAL-/QUAD-REGEIVER EQUPMMENT NUMBERS ARE 090. 098. 106. 114. 092. 100 108 AND 116.
2. QUAD-RECEIVER EOUIPMENT NUMBERS ARE 034, 102, 110, 118, 096, 104, 112 AND 120.
3. EQUIPMENT POSITION 001 IS RESERVED FOR THE TEST LINE ANO MUST THEREFOAE BE EQUiPPED WITH A LINE CARD.
4. TRUNK EOUIPMENT NUMBER is SAME AS individual trunk access code.
5. SLOT is is RESERVED FOR RECEIVER NO. 1.
6. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SUPERESET 4 SETS $=64$
7. THE EQUIPMENT NUMBERS FOR RACS WILL BE THE SECOND AND SIXTH EQUIPMENT NUMBERS OF THE SLOT THE CARD IS IN.

Figure 2-1 Equipment Number


200 Lamp Console

Figure 2-2 Busy Lamp Position Numbering
(d) DUAL NUMBER ACCESS. An extension may be programmed to allow it to be accessed by two different numbers. The first number is assigned when programming the extension and the second number is assigned by programming a Hunt Group with the extension as the only member. The extension may therefore be accessed by dialing the extension number or the Hunt Group master number (see Section MITL9105/9110-090-105-NA. Single Digit Dialing).

Note: When changing the list of members of a Hunt Group in any way, all members of the Hunt Group must be re-entered.
2.09 The following console kevs are activated to program the Hunt Groups:
(a) HUNT GROUP. Allows the Hunt Group required to be selected by dialing the Hunt Group number (1-12).
(b) ACCESS CODE. Allows the 1-, 2-, 3- or 4-digit code identifying the Hunt Group master number to $D \in$ entered.
(c) DELETE. Pressing this key deletes the Hunt Group from the system memory.
(d) EOPT NUMBER. This key must be pressed before dialing the
equipment number of each extension in the Hunt Group. H circular hunting is to be defined, the last entry in the hunt group must be the same as the first entry. Membership in a Hunt Group is mutually exclusive with "message registration" and "room status" for this extension.
(e) CANCEL Deletes all new data entered associated with the Hunt Group.
(1). ENTER. Transfers all new data for the Hunt Group to permanent memory.

## Trunks

2.10 This program allows the type console appearances, day and night assignment COS and toll deny codes of each trunk to be specified.
2.11 The following console keys are employed to enter this program:
( ) TRUNK Selects the trunk program.
( 6 ) EQPT NUMBER The number entered (10-112; 162-256, even numbers only) seecifies the equipment number of the trunk circuit serving this trunk (Figure 2-1).
(e) TYPE The code entered, defines the type of trunk being specified.

- Code 1-COtrunk + VNL
- Code 2 - DISA trunk + VNL
- Code 3-DD trunk + VNL
- Code 4 - Dial-In tie trunk + VNL
- Code 5 - Non-Dial-In tie trunk + VNL
- Code 6 - CCSA trunk + VNL
- Code 11 - CO trunk + NON-VNL
- Code 21 - DISA trunk + NON-VNL
- Code 31 - DiD trunk + NON-VNL
- Code 41 - Dial-In tie trunk + NON-VNL
- Code 51 - Non-Dial-In tie trunk + NON-VNL
- Code 61 - CCSA trunk + NON-VNL
(m) DEEETE If this key is pressed, the information associated with
this trunk is removed from the system memory.
(e) BUSY LAMP NUMBER. The number (1-200) defines the position (Figure 2-2) of the busy tamp to be associated with this trunk. If the trunk is not to be assigned, a busy lamp no entry is required.
(f) DELETE. If this key is pressed, the busy lamp assignment for this trunk is deleted.
(g) LDN NUMBER (Types 1,5, 11, 51 oniy). This single digit entry defines the Listed Directory Number Key (LDN 1, 2, 3 or 4) on the Attendant Console which is to be associated with the trunk If the trunk is not to appear on the Attendant Console, no entry is required. DID trunk calls to the attendant always appear on LDN 4.
(h) DAY NUMBER (Types 1, 5, 11, 51 only). The code entered for Day Number specifies any special assignments of the trunk during normal daytime service. These assignments may be:
- no assignment to bells, extensions or Hunt Groups. console appearance only (Default code \#0)
- assigned to ring bell 1 , code \#1
- assigned to ring bell 2 , code \#2
- assigned to ring bell 3 , code \#3
- assigned to one extension - enter equipment number of extension
- assigned to a Hunt Group, codes 1 to 12.
(i) I/C (Types 3, 6, 31, 61 only). This 2- or 3-digit entry for DID or CSSA trunks defines the number of incoming digits, the number of digits to be absorbed and the digit to be added to the incoming number after absorption.
(i) NIGHT 1 (Types 1, 5, 11, 51 only). This entry defines the assignment of the trunik during Night Service 1. Assignment is made in the same manner as for DAY NUMBER assignment.
(k) NIGHT 2. The entry defines the assignment of the trunk during Night Service 2. This assignment is made in the same manner as for DAY NUMBER assignment.
(I) COS NUMBER (Types 2, 4, 21, 41 oniy). The number (i-16) entered, after pressing this key, specifies the Class of Service and therefore the features, that may be accessed by the Dial-In trunk. See paragraph 2.04, Class-of-Service Option.
(m) TOLL DENY (Types 2, 4, 21, 41 only). Each Diai-in trunk may be
defined as: TOLL-ALLOWED - allowed to originate calls to the toll network; or TOLL-DENIED - not allowed to make calls to the toll network To make the tie trunk TOLL-ALLOWED, press the TOLL DENY key, then the DELETE key. To make the tie trunk TOLL-DENIED, press the TOLL DENY key, then the ADD key. If System Option 292 is enabled, see also Section MITL9105/9110-090-212-NA, Multi-Digit Toll Control.
(n) CANCEL. Pressing this key, prior to the operation of the ENTER key, removes any data entered in the temporary storage.
(0) ENTER. Deletes previous data associated with this trunk and stores the new data.


## Trunk Groups

212 The Trunk Group program specifies the trunks forming the Trunk Group and the restrictions and options common to all trunks in the group. The Trunk Group may employ terminal or circular hunting (see paragraph 2.08). When making any change to the list of members of a Trunk Group, all members of the group must be reentered. The following console keys are activated to program the Trunk Groups:
(a) TRUNK GROUP. The number (1-12) entered specifies the Trunk Group to be set up or changed.
(b) ACCESS CODE. Allows the 1-, 2-, 3- or 4-digit code identifying the Trunk Group to be specified.
(c) : DELETE. Pressing this key deletes the Trunk Group from the system memory.
(d) TYPE The 4-digit code entered after pressing the TYPE key specifies the Trunk Group type parameters as detailed in Table 2-5.
(e) TOLL DENY. Each Trunk Group may be specified as: TOLLALLOWED - allowed to originate calls to the toll network; or TOLL-DENIED - not allowed to make calls to the toll network To make the Trunk Group TOLL-ALLOWED, press the TOLL DENY key, then the DELETE key. To make the Trunk Group TOLLDENIED, press the TOLL DENY key, then the ADD key. Toll Denial is effective only when both the Trunk Group and the extension or Diai-in trunk involved are TOLL-DENIED and are ignored by the system. This prevents circumvention of the toll denial by dialing a fast valid digit before CO dial tone is received.
(f) OVERFLOW. The number entered (1-12). specifies the trunk overflow group number. If all trunks within the Trunk Group being defined are busy, any additional calls directed to the Trunk Group will be rerouted to the overflow group. Overflow arrangements which direct the callback to the original group must NOT be specified.

| TABLE 2-5 <br> TRUNK GROUP TYPE CODES |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| First Digit (Note 1) | Second Digit | Third Digit (Note 2) | Fourth Digit (Note 3) |
| 1. No supervision | 1. No Message Register | 1. Dial pulse, no wait for dial tone | 1. CO trunk |
| 2. Answer supervision | 2. Message Register | 2. Dial pulse, wait for dial tone | 2. Non-CO trunk |
| 3. Toll Reversal | 3. SMDR Enable and no Message Register | 3. DTMF, no wait for dial tone | 3 = Identified Trunk <br> Group - repeat one digit <br> 4 = Identified Trunk <br> Group - repeat two digits <br> 5 = Identified Trunk <br> Group - repeat three digits <br> 6 = Identified Trunk <br> Group - repeat four digits |
| 4. Outgoing audio inhibited until answer supervision | 4. SMDR Enable and Message Register Enable | 4. DTMF, wait for dial tone |  |

Notes: 1. If answer supervision is not required (or not provided by the CO), then use 1 (No supervision).
If trunks provide answer supervision and tandem trunking or message registration is used, then specify 2 (Answer supervision).
If supervision is used to indicate toll calls, and this feature is required, then use 3 (Toll supervision).
If audio cut-through on tie-trunk tandem calls is required only after receipt of answer supervision, then use 4 (Outgoing audio inhibit until answer supervision). In addition, the audio is inhibited until timed out or unless a $\#$ is dialed.
2. If "wait for dial tone" is selected, then any digits dialed prior to receipt of CO dial tone are stored.
3. For Identified Trunk Groups, program the fourth digit as 3, 4, 5 or 6 (see Section MITL 9105/9110-096-105-NA, Identified Trunk Groups).
(g) EQPT NUMBER. This key must be pressed before dialing the equipment number (2-112; 162-256) of each trunk in the group. If circular hunting is to be defined, the last entry in the Hunt Group must be the same as the first entry. If circular hunting is not required, the Trunk Group is terminal hunting (see paragraph 2.08).
(h) CANCEL. Pressing the CANCEL key removes all new data entered for the Trunk Group, leaving any existing data unchanged.
(i) ENTER. Removes all old data associated with the Trunk Group and transfers the new data entered to permanent memory.

## 3. PROGRAMMING

## General

3.01 After all installation procedures have been completed in accordance with Section MITL9105/9110-090-200-NA, the system should be programmed as detailed in the MITEL Action Procedures (MAPs) contained in Appendices A and B. Each MAP in Appendix B also contains a sample programming form pertinent to the MAP.

## Error/Confirm Codes

3.02 During standard system programming, the console DESTINATION display may show "error" or "confirm" codes, with the meanings indicated in Tables $3-1$ and $3-2$, respectively. These tables also indicate required action when the code is displayed. In the extended programming mode, errors may also be displayed at the console. Tables 3-3, 3-4, 3-5 and 3-6 show the meanings of these errors.

## Attendant Function Access Codes

3.03 Table 3-7 is a listing of the attendant function access codes. To select any of the attendant functions, the access code for feature 18 must have been dialed. The code $*$ is used in Table 3-7.

## Maintehance Function Access Codes

3.04 Table 3-8 lists the maintenance function access codes. To select any of the maintenance functions, the access code assigned for the maintenance function must be dialed (Feature Number 19). The code 555 is used in Table 3-8, for the maintenance code and may be dialed from the test line or console.

Attendant UCD Access
3.05 The Attendant UCD Access Codes (Table 3-9) outline all the function codes necessary for the implementation of UCD.

## Time-Out Information

3.06 During programming, it may be necessary to know the time-out information with regard to certain functions. Table $3-10$ is a listing of the time-out information.

TABLE 3-1
PROGRAMMING ERROR CODES

| Error Code | Cause | Key <br> Affected | Key <br> Flashing | Meaning | Action Required |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| EO | Invalid key pressed. | All | None | The last key pressed is invalid at this time. | Check procedure and press correct key. |
| E1 | Invatid number. | ALL | None | The number entered is out-of-range or contains corrupted data. | Press key associated with entry and re-entry number. |
| $E 2$ | Key other than ENTER or CANCEL pressed. | LAMP TEST, COS OPTION. FEATURE, EXTN NUMBER, TRUNK/HUNT GROUP, TRUNK GROUP, NEXT, EAPT NUMBER | ENTER, CANCEL | An attempt was made to leave the current mode. after some parameters were changed, but befare ENTER or CANCEL was pressed. ENTER may be used to write the new programming information back to the non-volatile RAM, or use CANCEL to ignore all programming changes made, since the last time ENTER was pressed. | Press ENTER to transfer the data to permanent or CANCEL to remove the data from the temporary store. |
| E3 | Access code has not teen entered. | HUNT GROUP, TRUNK GROUP | ACCESS CODE | Attempting to enter members into a Hunt or Trunk Group before an access code has been assigned to the group. | Press ACCESS CODE key and enter required access code. |
| 54 | The extension number or access code entered is alreardy assigned. | EXTN. ACCESS CODE | None | The extension number of access code entered is elready assigned to an extension, feature. Hunt Group or Trunk Group. <br> In Trunk mode, an attempt is made to delete a member of a Trunk Group. Equipment numbers desired must be entered. <br> in Trunk Group mode. an attempt is made to place a trunk into a Trunk Group while that trunk is currently programmed into another Trunk Group. Callback and Executive Override conflict: i.e., trying to enter a Callback code while same code is assigned to Executive Busy Override and vice versa. | Check code entered. <br> 1. If code is correct. terminate entry, remove other appearance of code and re-enter all new data. <br> 2. If code is incorrect. press key associated with entry and re-enter extension number or access code. |
| E5 | Number entered contains incorrect nurriber of digits or cenflicting option enabled in this COS. | EXTN NUMBER, ACCESS CODE | None | The extension number or access code is in conflict with the existing numbering plan. Attempting to add an option to a COS in which a conflicting option is enabled. Attempting to add a System Option when a conflieting option exists. | Check entry. Press key associated with entry and re-enter number. |

TABLE 3-1 (CONT'D)
PROGRAMMING ERROR CODES

| Error Code | Cause | Kev Affected | Kev Fiashing | Meanirg | Action Required |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E6 |  |  |  | During trunk or extension programming and attempting to assign an equipment number as a line or a trunk when other equipment numbers previously programmed for that siot. identify the slot as other than the type being programmed li.e., line, trunk, or the SUPERSET set). |  |
| $E 6$ |  |  |  | During trunk programming an attempt has been made to change the programming for the trunk and the trunk has an appearance on a SUPERSET 4 set. The trunk appearance must be deleted from any SUPERSET 4 keys before changing the trunk. |  |
| E6 |  |  |  | During extension programming an attempt has been made to deiete an extension which has an appearance on a SUPERSET 4 set. The extension appearance must be deleted from any SUPERSET 4 keys before deleting the extension. |  |
| E6 | Incorrect equipment number entered. | EAPT NUMBER | None | Attempting to assign an equipment number that is: <br> - undefined <br> - defined as a trunk to an extension Hunt Group or extension <br> - defined as an extension to <br> a Trunk Group or a trunk <br> - an extension with <br> message registration to Hunt <br> Group or Picxup Group. <br> An equipment number assigned to an extension must be deleted as an extension, before being programmed as a trunk an equipment number assigned to a trunk must be deleted as a irunk beiore being programmed as an extension. | Remove conflicting option: <br> (a) Assign equipment number correctly. <br> (b) Enter new equipment number. |
| E6 | In extension rnode, the equipment number is assigned as a call announce port. $z$ programmed SUPERSEIT Set or a single line set with appearances. | EOPT NUMBER | None | The equipment number selected to be programmed has already been programmed in the SUPERSET set programming as a SUPERSE? set, singie line se: with appearances or an announce port. | Enter correct equipment number or deiete the conflicting SUFERSET set programming. |

TABLE 3-1 (CONTD)
PROGRAMMING ERROR CODES

| Error Code | Cause | Key Affected | Key Flashing | Meaning | Action Required |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E6 | In trunk mode the trunk selected has appearances on a SUPERSET set. | EOPT NUMBER | None | The trunk equipment number already has an appearance on a SUPERSET sel. | Delete appearances on the SUPERSET set. |
| E7 | System is busy. | ENTER | None | (a) Attempting to initialize a system while system is in use. <br> (b) Attempting to change data of an extension or trunk while that extension or trunk is in use. It must be idle or busied-out. | (a) Wait until system is idle. <br> (b) Wait until extension or trunk is idle. |
|  | Extension has a message register that is not zeroed, has a message waiting or has Do Not Disturb set. | ENTER | None | - A valid message register exists for this extension. <br> - Extension has a message waiting or Do Not Disturb set. | Zero message register, reset message waiting or Do Not Disturb and reprogram. |
| E8 | Trunk or equipment number already assigned. | ENTER | None |  | (a) Enter proper trunk or equipment number. <br> (b) Press ENTER. |
| E9 | Non-volatile RAM arror. | ENTER | None | Ones and Zeros test failed. |  |
| E020 |  |  | None |  | Non-volatile RAM must be initialized and/or reprogrammed. |
| $\begin{gathered} E 022 \\ -20 \end{gathered}$ | At Power Up |  | None |  | Non-volatile RAM must be initialized and/or reprogrammed. |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { E023 } \\ & -20 \end{aligned}$ | At Power Up | None | None | RAM battery switches not enabled. | Turn RAM battery switches on. |

TABLE 3-2(a)
STANDARD CONFIRM CODES

| Confirm Code | Cause | Key Affected | Flashing Lamp | Action Required |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CO | Attempting to assign an equipment number for an extension to a slot containing a trunk card. | EQPT NUMBER | CONFIRM | Check assignment: <br> - If correct, press CONFIRM key. Equipment number entered is accepted as the number for the |
| CO | Attempting to assign an equipment number for a trunk to an empty slot or a slot containing an extension card. | EQPT NUMBER | CONFIRM | equipment type being <br> programmed. All data associzred with the original appearance of the equipment number is removed. <br> - If incorrect, press EQPT NLMEER and re-enter new equipment numcer. |
| C1 | Attempting to assign an extension that already exists. | EXTN <br> NUMBER | CONFIRM | Check assignment: <br> - If correct, press CONFIRM key. <br> The extension number enterer is acmepted as the extension number for tre equipment being defined. All data assocated with the original appearance of the excensiom number is removed. <br> - If incorrect. press EXTN NLMBER and re-enter extension number. |
| C2 | The busy lamo assignment alreacy exists. | BUSY <br> LAMP | CONFIRM | Check assignment: <br> - If correct. press CONFIRM exy. Busw lamp assignment is acceptes or this equipment. All data associater with original assignment is remover <br> - If incorrect, press BUSY LAWP and re-enter busy lamp assignmerr. |

TABLE 3-2(b)
AUTOMATIC ROUTE SELECTION CONFIRM CODE

| Error | Applies to: | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C6 | Area Code | A request has been made to delete all entries in o zable. |

TABLE 3-2(c)
TOLL CONTROL PROGRAMMING CONFIRM CODES

| Error | Applies to: | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| C5 | Control Plan mode <br> Table mode | An attempt was made to assign a table which is currently <br> assigned elsewhere. Pressing the confirm key will deassign <br> the table from wherever it was previousiy assigned to assign <br> it to the specified place. |
| C6 Table mode | A request has been made to delete all entries in a table. If <br> CONFIRM is pressed, all entries will be deassigned. The old <br> data in the non-volatile RAM will not be destroyed until the <br> ENTER key is pressed, and the table itself can be <br> reprogrammed as desired before the ENTER key is used. |  |

TABLE 3-3
EXTENDED PROGRAMMING ERROR CODES - TOLL CONTROL

| Error | Applies to: | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E0 | All modes | Invalid key pressed. Consult MAPs for correct procedure. System Option 292 may not be enabled. |
| E1 | Trunk Group mode Control Plan mode | Number is not within the range of the parameter being defined. Re-enter parameter key defined. |
| E2 | All modes | An attempt was made to leave the current mode after some parameters were changed but before ENTER or CANCEL was pressed. ENTER may be used to write the new programming information back to the non-volatile RAM, or use CANCEL to ignore all programming changes made since the last time ENTER was pressed. |
| E3 | Control Plan mode | The number entered is not valid. Re-enter a number which is valid. |
| E4 | Table mode | The table entry code is invalid for the table programmed. This occurs in the following situation: <br> 1. A code of more than three digits in the length for an 800-entry or 20-range table. <br> 2. A code not in the range of 200-999 for an 800-entry table. <br> 3. A code which already exists or a code which would be ambiguous in conjunction with the existing table entries, for a 4-entry table. |
| E5 | Table mode | The table is full and cannot hold the entry. |
| E7 | Configuration mode | Initialization is not allowed because the Tone Control card switches are not 7776 or the system is not idle. |
| E9 | Configuration mode | A hardware failure was detected while clearing the extended customer non-volatile RAM. |

TABLE 3-4
EXTENDED PROGRAMMING ERROR CODES - SPEED CALL

| Error Code | Key Involved | Explanation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E1 | EQPT NUMBER | The Equipment Number entered is outside the range of valid numbers. Check procedures and press key, then redial proper digits. |
| E1 | ACCESS NUMBER | The Access Number entered is not the first of the 5 -number group. Enter the proper Access Number. |
| E1 | NUMBER REDIAL | An invalid Number Redial value was entered. Enter the proper redial value. |
| E2 | All modes | An attempt was made to leave the current mode after some parameters were changed but before ENTER or CANCEL was pressed. ENTER may be used to write the new programming information back to the non-volatile RAM, or use CANCEL to ignore all programming changes made since the last time ENTER was pressed. |
| E3 | TABLE | The Table number entered is not allowed. |
| E4 | ACCESS NUMBER | An attempt was made to enter an Access Number for a common-use table. |
| E4 | NUMBER REDIAL | An attempt was made to enter a Number Redial digit for a common-use table. |
| E5 | ACCESS NUMBER | The Access Number entered already exists for another table assigned to the same equipment number. |
| E5 | NUMBER REDIAL | Number Redial already exists for another tabie assigned to the same equipment number (only one Number Redial attribute per user is allowed). |
| E6 | SPEED CALL | Speed Call feature not enabled. |

TABLE 3-5
EXTENDED PROGRAMMING ERROR CODES - AUTOMATIC ROUTE SELECTION

| Error Code | $\begin{gathered} \text { Key } \\ \text { Involved } \end{gathered}$ | Explanation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| EO | All modes | Invalid key pressed. |
| E1 | Area Code Table | Number is not within range. |
|  | Office Code Table |  |
|  | Routing Table mode |  |
|  | Local Area mode Table Quantity mode |  |
| E2 | All modes | An attempt was made to leave the current mode after parameters were changed, but before ENTER or CANCEL was pressed. |
| E3 | Office Code mode | The Office Code table number is not valid for this configuration. |
| E4 | Routing Table mode | An attempt was made to enter a trunk group number that is not defined. |
| E5 | Office Code Table mode | The 9-entry Office Code Table is full and cannot hold the entry. |
| E6 | Routing Table mode | Schedule A hours and Schedule B hours are not mutually :exclusive. |
| $E^{7}$ | Configuration mode | Initialization is not allowed because the Tone Control card switches are not 7776 or the system is not idle. |
| E9 | Configuration mode | A hardware failure was detected while clearing the extended customer non-volatile RAM. |

TABLE 3-6
EXTENDED PROGRAMMING ERROR CODES - SUPERSET PROGRAMMING

| Error Code | Key Involved | Explanation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| EO |  | This error is given when entering the SUPERSET set programming if either the SUPERSET sets are not enabled, or the attendant attempts to use Customer Programming of the SUPERSET set and System Option 272 is not enabled. This error is also given throughout the SUPERSET set programming when an invalid key is pressed. |
| E1 | PRIME KEY | Entering a SUPERSET set equipment number as slot 1 (equipment numbers 001-008). |
| E1 | PRIME KEY | Number out-of-range error. Given in PRIME KEY mode when attempting to enter COS number Toll Deny, Busy Lamp number, Pickup Group number or Call Announce Port number |
| E3 | SET EQPT NUMBER | Given when entering a SUPERSET set equipment number if the number supplied is defined within the system as something other than a SUPERSET set. Also given if the key type supplied is not valid. |
| E3 | PRIME KEY | Attempting to assign an equipment number as a SUPERSET set when other equipment numbers previously programmed for that slot identify the slot as other than a SUPERSET Line card. |
| E4 | SET KEY NUMBER | Given if the key number supplies is invalid (other than 2-15). |
| E10 | LISTED NUMBER | Directory number was not entered when attempting to define a Prime key. |
| E11 | TYPE | Type was not entered when attempting to define a Non-Prime key. |
| E12 | LISTED NUMBER | Directory number was not enterec before defining a Non-Prime key. |
| E13 | TRUNK EQPT NUMBER | Trunk equipment number was not entered when required when defining a Non-Prime key. |
| E20 | LISTED NUMBER | The directory number supplied is conflicting with an existing system access code. This error is also given when attempting to add a key line appearance of a single line set. The appearance of a single line set must be multiple call. |
| E21 | LISTED NUMBER | The directory supplied is invaiid, because it would result in mixing key line and multipie call appearances with the same directory number. This error occurs when attemptinc to add a Non-Prime key, and the directory number exists as eitner a prime with the wrong type of appearances or a primeless list of the wrong type (i.e.. key line or multiple call). |

TABLE 3-6 (CONT'D)
EXTENDED PROGRAMMING ERROR CODES - SUPERSET PROGRAMMING

| Error Code | $\begin{gathered} \text { Key } \\ \text { Involved } \end{gathered}$ | Explanation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E22 | PRIME KEY | This occurs when attempting to add a prime, but the directory number supplied exists, and does not exist as a primeless list. <br> This error is also given if the directory number supplied (when adding a prime) does not exist, but conflicts with an existing system access code. |
| E23 | REVIEW | This is given in Review mode, when the directory number supplied does not exist, or is in conflict with an existing system access code. |
| E24 | REVIEW | This is given in Review mode, when the directory number supplied exists, but not as either a prime line access code or the access code for a primeless appearance list. This error indicates in the first three digits of the SOURCE display who the actual owner is. <br> If the first digit is 0 : <br> -000-135 equipment numbers 1 to 136 <br> -136 - 147 Trunk Group numbers 1 to 12 <br> -148-159 Hunt Group numbers 1 to 12 <br> $-160-255$ equipment numbers 161 to 256 <br> If the first digit is a 1 : <br> 000 - 063 service routines 1 to 64 (features) |
| E25 | LISTED NUMBER | An attempt has been made to change the DN of a Prime key, but the new directory number (listed number) is in use or is in conflict with an existing access code. The new listed number for a Prime key must be unique, and cannot even be that of a primeless list. |
| E26 | TRUNK EOPT NUMBER | The equipment number entered (after pressing TRUNK EOPT NUMBER) is not that of a defined CO trunk or Dial-in trunk. The equipment number entered here must have been defined in Standard Programming as a trunk. Also, if in Review mode, this error means that the equipment number entered (after pressing TRUNK EQPT NUMBER) has not been used for either a DTS or private line key. |
| E27 |  | The trunk is currently assigned to a DTS appearance list. An attempt has been made to use it for a private line key. |
| E28 |  | An attempt has been made to assign a port for call announce use but the port is currently programmed for another function. The Call Announce Port must be dedicated to the call announce function. |

TAEIE 3-6 (CONTD)
EXTENDED PROGRAMMING ERROR CODES - SUPERSET PROGRAMMING

| Error Code | Key Involved | Explanation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E28 | ANNOUNCE EQPT NUMBER | Lempting to assign an equipment number as a Call Anounce Port when other equipment numbers previously programmed for that slot identify the slot as other than a Lie card. |
| E30 |  | A atternpt has been made to delete a Prime key (this is evivalent to deleting the set) and a Non-Prime key on the set was defined. Before a set can be deleted, all Non-Prime kevs mast be undefined (deleted). |
| E31 |  | A- attermpt has been made to define a Non-Prime key when tie prime for the equipment number has not yet been deñined (the set itself has not been defined). The Prime key most be the first key defined for a set. |
| E32 | NEW SET EQPT NUMBER | When autempting to move a set, the equipment number seecified cannot be moved as it is not programmed as a S.PERSET set. |
| E33 | NEW SET EOPT NUMBER | When attempting to move a set to a new equipment number tiet has been programmed already. |
| E33 | NEW SET EQPT | A=empting to move a SUSERSET set to an equipment narnber when other equipment numbers previously programmed for that slot identify the slot as other than a SUPERSET Line card. |
| E40 |  | A Prime key is being added, and the listed number is the seme as an existing primeless list. This can normally be done, but in this case the primeless fist is not idie, so the aciitiom of the prime cannot be performed. |
| E41 |  | Acdition of a key line appearance is attempted, but cannot be performed because the listed number is not idle. Or, addition of a DFS or private line was attempted, but cannot be periormed because the trunk chosen for the key is not idle. |
| E42 |  | Ir. atternpt has been made to delete a Prime key, but the Esced number is not completely idle. Note: All multipie call acoearances of a prime must be idie if the prime is to be deletect i.e., when a multiple call appearance 'somewnere' is busy it will prevent prime deletion although the prime acpears idie. When this happens. use the REVIEW' mode to find winere all the appearances are, then delete each incividually. The busy one will cause an error. |


| TABLE 3-6 (CONT'D) <br> EXTENDED PROGRAMMING ERROR CODES - SUPERSET PROGRAMMING |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Error Code | Key Involved | Explanation |
| E43 |  | An attempt was made to delete a prime, but the set has a message waiting, and deletion is not allowed. |
| E44 |  | An attempt was made to delete a prime, but the set has a nonzero message register, and deletion is not allowed. |
| E45 |  | An attempt was made to delete a Non-Prime key, but the key was not idle, and deletion is not allowed. Also given when one of the Non-Prime keys is not idle when a deletion is attempted. |
| E50 |  | An attempt was made to add a Prime key, but 64 sets have already been defined. |
| $E 51$ |  | An attempt was made to add a Non-Prime which requires an internal system resource, of which all have been used. If any multiple call key, or an entire primeless key line list is deleted, one (1) resource will be freed. |
| $E 52$ |  | An attempt was made to add a Non-Prime key which requires an internal system resource. This time, if either a complete DTS or private line list is deleted, one (1) internal resource will be freed. |

Special sef error numbers are arranged in groups, with each numerical group having a general significance. The groups are:

EO-E9 No special significance. E10-E19 The required parameters were not entered. E20 - E29 There are incompatibilities with the database values and the parameter values being entered to define or change a key. E30 - E39 There are prerequisites to the operation being attempted which have not been satisfied.
E40-E49 The desired operation cannot be performed due to system activity involving the set or key selected. E50 - E59 The desired operation cannot be performed due to internal system limitations.

Note: An E5 error will be given when entering (or moving) a SUPERSET equipment number to a slot that would indicate more than eight slots programmed.

TABLE 3-7
ATTENDANT FUNCTION ACCESS CODES
These codes assume the use of $*$ as the Attendant Function code (Feature Number 18). For Aftendant Function codes used in Traffic Measurement, see Section MITL9105/9110-090-450-NA.

To cancel all call forwarding:
(a) Dial $* 1$, or $* 11$
(b) Dial \#
(c) Press RELEASE button.

To access an individual trunk:
(a) Dial $* 20$
(b) Dial individual trunk access number (equipment number)
(c) Dial *
(d) Press ReLEASE button.

To force-release an individual trunk:
(a) Dial $* 20$
(b) Dial individual trunk access number (equipment number)
(c) Dial $\# \#$
(d) Press RELEASE button.

To make flexible night service assignments (Note 3):
(a) Dial $* 3$
(b) Dial individual trunk access number (equipment number)
(c) Press NIGHT 1 or NIGHT 2
(d) Dial extension number
(e) Press RELEASE button.

To cancel all system callbacks:
(a) Dial *4
(b) Dial $=$
(c) Press RELEASE button.

To set the clock time:
(a) Dial $* 5$
(b) Dial time (2-digit hour plus 2-digit minutes)
(c) Dial $䒑$ for PM; otherwise AM
(d) Press RELEASE button.

To make Trunk Group attendant access only:
(a) Dial $* 6$
(b) Dial Trunk Group (1 through 10)
(c) Dial $\because$
(d) Press RELEASE button.

To make Trunk Group extension and attendant access:
(a) Dial $* 6$
(b) Dial trunk group (1 through 10)
(c) Dial \#
(d) Press ReLEASE button.

To change the Direct Inward System Access Code:
(a) Dial $* 7$
(b) Dial DISA code
(c) Press RELEASE button.

To cancel a minor alarm (Note 1):
(a) Dial $* 8$
(b) Dial $\#$
(c) Press Release button.

To busy out an individual trunk (Note 3):
(a) Dial $\because 9$
(b) Dial individual access number (equipment number)
(c) Dial *
(d) Press Release button.

To debusy an individual trunk (Note 3):
(a) Dial $* 9$
(b) Dial individual trunk access number (equipment number)
(c) Dial \#
(d) Press RELEASE button.

To change the status of all occupied clean rooms to occupied and needs cleaning:
(a) Dial $* 10$
(b) Dial $\div$
(c) Press RELEASE button.

To change the status of all occupied rooms in the need of cleaning to occupied clean:
(a) Dial $\because 10$
(b) Dial $=$
(c) Press RELEASE button.

TABLE 3-7 (CONT'D)
ATTENDANT FUNCTION ACCESS CODES

To set up call forwarding:
(a) Dial *11nnn, where nnn is the extension number of the forwarding extension
(b) Dial call forwarding code (1-4)
(c) Dial mmm , where mmm is the number to which the calls are to be forwarded
(d) Press Release button.

To cancel call forwarding for an extension:
(a) Dial *11nnn, where $n n n$ is the extension number of the forwarding extension
(b) Dial \#
(c) Press RELEASE button.

To display call forwarding set for an extension:
(a) Dial *11nnn, where nnn is the extension number of the forwarding extension
(b) Press RELEASE button.

To cancel all call forwarding:
(a) Dial *1\# or *11\#
(b) Press RELEASE button.

To busy out an extension (Note 3):
(a) Dial $* 12 \mathrm{nnn}$, where $n n n$ is the number of the extension to be busied-out
(b) Dial *
(c) Press RELEASE button.

To debusy an extension (Note 3):
(a) Dial $* 12 n n n$, where $n n n$ is the number of the extension to be debusied
(b) Dial $=$
(c) Press ReLEASE button.

To suspend the printer (Note 3):
(a) Dial $* 14 *$
(b) Press RELEASE button.

To purge and ignore the printer (Note 3):
(a) Dial $* 1400$
(b) Press RELEASE button

To enable the printer (Note 3):
(a) Dial *14\#
(b) Press RELEASE button.

To change the date:
(a) Dial *15 and 3- or 4-digit date (1- or 2-digit month, 2-digit day)
(b) Press RELEASE button.

To print the room register audit (Notes 2 \& 3):
(a) Dial $* 16$
(b) Press RELEASE button.

To change the system identity (Note 3):
(a) Dial $\dot{*} 17 \mathrm{nnn}$ (1- to 3-digit 1D, 0-999)
(b) Press RELEASE button.

To display current system identity:
(a) Dial *17
(b) Press RELEASE button.

To print the "room status" audit (Note 2):
(a) Dial *18
(b) Press RELEASE button.

To print stored customer data (Note 4):
(a) Dial $* 19+n$, where $n$ is:

0 A complete print (Note 5)
1 System Options, Feature Access
Codes, Classes of Service, Hunt Groups and Extensions
2 Trunk and Trunk Group Data
3 Special Set Data
4 Toll Control Data
5 Speed Call Data
6 Automatic Route Selection Data

* Systemwide Data (Note 6)
(b) Press RELEASE button.

NOTES TO TABLE 3-7:

1. The errors will be sequentially stacked in the memory and may be recalied sequentially (most recent first) by repeating the above procedure.
2. Printer starts after release button is pressed.
3. Requires system options programming.
4. The customer must have programming access to the features in order to request a printout.
5. This prints all sections provided the customer has programming access to the features.
6. This will print only the systemwide speed call tables and the system special set messages.

TABLE 3-8
MAINTENANCE FUNCTION ACCESS CODES (see Note 1)
To select any of the functions, the access code assigned for the maintenance function must be dialed (Feature Number 19). The code 555 is used in the following part for the maintenance code. This may be dialed from the test line or console.

Clear all errors:
(a) Dial $555+1$.

Direct trunk or station access:
(a) Dial $555+20$
(b) Dial individual equipment number (3-digit equipment number for trunk or station).

Busy out of a receiver:
(a) Dial $555+3$
(b) Dial equipment number of receiver.

Busy out of a speech path:
(a) Dial $555+33$
(b) Dial speech path number (01-31).

Debusy a receiver:
(a) Dial $555+4$
(b) Dial equipment number of receiver.

Debusy a speech path:
(a) Dial $555+43$
(b) Dial speech path number (01-31).

Initialize card slot:
(a) Dial $555+5$
(b) Dial card slot number (01-17, 31-42).

System reset (Notes 2 and 3):
(a) Dial $555+6$.

To initiate system dump (from test line):
(a) Dial $555+7+*$ and hang up
(b) Go off-hook
(c) Dial $555+8+\#$ (or 2 ).

To initiate system dump (from console):
(a) Dial $555+7$
(b) Dial *14\#
(c) Press RELEASE button.

To suspend printer (Note 3):
(a) Dial $555+8+*$ (or 1), or
(b) Dial $* 14 *$ console only.

To enable printer (Note 3):
(a) Dial $555+8+*$ (or 2 ), test line
(b) Dial $* 14 \#$ console only
(c) Press RELEASE button.

To purge and ignore printer (Note 3 ):
(a) Dial $555+8+00$, test line
(b) Dial $* 1400$ console only
(c) Press Release button.

To print stored Customer Data:
(a) Dial $555+9+n$, where $n$ is:

0 A complete print (Note 4)
1 System Options, Feature Access Codes, Classes of Service, Hunt Groups and Extensions
2 Trunk and Trunk Group Data
3 Special Set Data
4 Toll Control Data
5 Speed Call Data
6 Automatic Route Selection Data

* Systemwide Data (Note 5)
(b) Press RELEASE button.

Notes: 1. For Traffic Measurement Access Codes, see MITL9105/9110-096-450-NA.
2. The thumbwheel switches on the Tone Control card should be set to $X X Y X$, where $X$ $=$ any digit $0-9$ and $Y$ cannot be the digit 7 .
3. Requires System Options Programming.
4. This prints all sections.
5. This will print only the systemwide speed call tables and the system special set messages.

TABLE 3-9
attendant ucd access codes
To program a RAD from the console:
Dial $\begin{aligned} & 230 \\ & \text {. }\end{aligned}$
Dial RAD equipment number.
Dial * to advance to next equipment number.
Press RELEASE to terminate.
To program a RAC from the console:
Dial $* 231$.
Dial RAC equipment number.
Dial $*$ to advance to next equipment number.
Press Release to terminate.
If a RAD/RAC is already programmed there it can be deleted. To delete a RAD/RAC, type number at this point.

To review all defined RADs and RACs:
Dial $* 232$.
Continue to dial * to advance to next RAD/RAC.
Press RELEASE to terminate.
The SOURCE display will show the equipment number in the left corner and a 0 or 1 in the right corner to indicate a RAD or RAC, respectively.

To record a message on the MITEL RAC, the following procedure is used:
Dial $* 240$.
Dial RAC equipment number.
Dial *.
When the attendant hears a 50 ms tone, the message may be spoken into handset. The recording can be up to 8 seconds in duration. Press RELEASE to terminate.

To playback a recorded message from a RAC:
Dial $* 241$.
Dial RAC equipment number.
Dial *.
The message will be heard with handset: otherwise busy tone will be heard if the recording is currently in use.
Press RELEASE to terminate.
The length of the messages on the devices in each Recording Group must be specified:
Dial $* 242$.
Dial Recording Group access code
recording duration, in 2-digit seconds.
Press Release to terminate.

TABLE 3-9 (CONT'D) ATTENDANT UCD ACCESS CODES

To specify the recording and delay time for an Agent Group:
Dial *243.
Dial Agent Group access code.
Dial 1.
Dial Recording Group access code.
Dial time delay, in 2-digit seconds.
Dial *.
Press RELEASE to terminate.
To review a recording assignment:
Dial $* 244$.
Dial Agent Group access code.
Dial 1.
Dial *.
Press RELEASE to terminate.
To delete all data associated with an Agent Group (Recording Group and delay time assignments):

Dial $* 243$.
Dial Agent Group access code number.
Press RELEASE to terminate.
To define which Recording group a DID Intercept will be routed to:
Dial $* 233$.
Dial Recording Group access code.
Press RELEASE to terminate.
To delete an existing DID Intercept recording:
Dial $* 233$.
Dial \#.
Press Release to terminate.
To define which Recording Group an Automatic Wake-Up will be routed to:
Dial $* 234$.
Dial Recording Group access code.
Press RELEASE to terminate.
To delete an existing Automatic Wake-Up recording:
Dial $* 234$.
Dial $\#$.
Press RELEASE to terminate.

TABLE 3-10
SYSTEM TIME-OUT INFORMATION

| Description | Time-Out |
| :---: | :---: |
| Attendant Timed Recall (Don't Answer) | $10 \mathrm{~s}, 20 \mathrm{~s}, 30 \mathrm{~s}$ or 40 s |
| Attendant Timed Recall (Camp-On) | $20 \mathrm{~s}, 30 \mathrm{~s}$ or 40 s |
| Attendant Timed Recall (Hold) | $20 \mathrm{~s}, 30 \mathrm{~s}$ or 40 s |
| Automatic Night Switching | $20 \mathrm{~s}, 30 \mathrm{~s}$ or 40 s |
| Dial Tone Time-Out | 15 s |
| Interdigit Time-Out (Extensions) | 15 s |
| Interdigit Time-Out (Trunks) | 10 s |
| Lockout Time-Out | 45 s |
| Callback Clear Time-Out | 8 hours |
| Callback Don't Answer Reset | six rings |
| Call Park Recall | 2,3 or 4 minutes |
| Call Hold Recall | 2,3 or 4 minutes |
| Call Forwarding - Don't Answer Time-Out | $10 \mathrm{~s}, 20 \mathrm{~s}, 30 \mathrm{~s}$ or 40 s |
| Call Forwarding - Busy/Don't Answer Time-Out | $10 \mathrm{~s}, 20 \mathrm{~s}, 30 \mathrm{~s}$ or 40 s |
| Switchhook Flash | Min. 200 ms <br> Max. $0.7 \mathrm{~s}, 0.9 \mathrm{~s}, 1.1 \mathrm{~s}$ or 1.5 s |
| Ringing Time-Out | 5 minutes, 1 minute programmable |
| Automatic Wake-Up Ringing | six rings, 3 s each |
| Automatic Wake-Up Attempts | three at 5 minute intervais |

## APPENDIX A

## MITEL ACTION PROCEDURES

## GENERAL

A1.01 Task-oriented functions in this Section are implemented using MITEL Action Procedures (MAPs).

A1.02 A MAP is a step-by-step procedure using a flow chart principle, written and illustrated where necessary to a level of detail that allows both experienced and inexperienced personnel to carry out the tasks detailed. A MAP contains two levels of information as follows:
(a) For experienced personnel, a series of steps (level one) each numbered ( $n$ ) and annotated with minimal information.
(b) For inexperienced personnel, each step referred to in (a) above is amplified by a connected series of numbered substeps ( nA ) (level two).

A1.03 A typical example of a MAP is. shown in figure A1-1, with the two levels detailed.

MAP SYMBOLS
A1.04 There are four basic symbol shapes which may be used in a MAP, and are defined as follows.

A1.05 AND Block: Used to indicate a level one step that must be performed. Consists of a square with the word AND centered in the block.

A1.06 OR Block: Used to indicate a choice of level one steps, one of which must be performed. Consists of a rectangle, with the text centered in the block and the word OR appearing between the alternative operations.

A1.07 The rectangle is also used to border instructions which imply that the operator must perform a task outside the scope of the MAP. The text is centered in the rectangle.

A1.08 Decision Block: Used to indicate a decision within the level one steps which must be made. The symbol is based on a hexagon with the top and bottom sides extended. Decision text is centered in the symbol.

## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA



Figure A1-1 Typical Map Page

A1.09 START/FINISH/Jump to Block: Used to indicate the start and
finish of a MAP. Also used to indicate "jump to" points within the MAP; for example "go to ( $n$ )" or "from ( $n$ " or "return to ( $n$ )". The symbol is a rectangle with semicircular ends. Text is centered in the symbol.

## THE OPERATOR'S USE OF MAPS

## Experienced Operator

A1.10 For the experienced operator to complete a task using a MAP, reference to the sequential short form level one step is usually all that is necessary. Using Figure A1-1 as an example, the experienced operator would proceed as follows.

A1.11 At (1) the operator makes a decision based on the information within the block If the answer is YES, the operator must proceed to a different MAP. If the answer is NO, the operator is faced with another decision at block (2).

A1.12 At (2) if the decision is NO, there is no requirement to proceed further and the test is abandoned. This naturally results in a FINISH block. If the decision is YES, the operator proceeds to (3) and (4) in succession; i.e., dials the DID station number and completes the call to the check extension.

A1.13 The description of the instructions, carried out in-paragraphs A1.05 and A1.06 have assumed the level of competence of the operator, is such that short form level one steps contain sufficient information, and therefore, the operator reads only the center column of the MAP, top to bottom of the page.

A1.14 Using Figure A1-1 as an example, the path followed should be:
(a) At (1) and (2), make the decisions called for at these steps as before.
(b) At Step (3), dial the DID station number by performing substeps (3A). (3B) and (3C).

## TOOLS, TEST EQUIPMENT AND SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

A1.15 Any tools, test equipment or special instructions that the operator requires or needs to know are stated on the first page of each MAP. If the MAP is long and contains a number of subprocedures, these are listed in synopsis form on the first page.

## APPENDIX B

## SYSTEM PROGRAMMING PROCEDURES

## GENERAL

81.01 This Appendix details the preferred order in which the SX-100/SX-200 system should be programmed for features and options required by the customer. This Appendix also includes procedures for programming Multi-Digit Toll Control, Speed Call and Automatic Route Selection.

B1.02 Table B1-1 details the order of the standard system programming procedures. Table B1-2 details the order of the Multi-Digit Toll Control programming procedures. Table B1-3 details the order of Speed Call programming of the system. Table B1-4 details the order of Route Selection programming of the system. Table B1-5 lists all the SUPERSET 4 set programming MAPs.

TABLE B1-1
STANDARD PROGRAMMING

| Step | Title | MAP |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1. | System Programming | $210-201$ |
| 2. | Select Programming Mode | $210-202$ |
| 3. | Program System Options | $210-203$ |
| 4. | Program COS Options | $210-204$ |
| 5. | Assign Feature Access Codes | $210-205$ |
| 6. | Program Extensions | $210-206$ |
| 7. | Program Extension Hunt Groups. | $210-207$ |
| 8. | Program Non-Dial-In Trunks | $210-208$ |
| 9. | Program Dial-In Trunks | $210-209$ |
| 10. | Program DID Trunks | $210-210$ |
| 11. | Program Trunk Groups | $210-211$ |
| 12. | Range Programming for Extensions | $210-212$ |
| 13. | Terminating Standard Programming Mode | $210-213$ |

TABLE B1-2
MULTI-DIGIT TOLL CONTROL

| Order | Option | MAP No. |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Selection of Extended Programming | $210-221$ |
| 2 | Absorb Plan | $210-222$ |
| 3 | Control Plan | $210-223$ |
| 4 | Trunk Group Class of Restriction | $210-224$ |
| 5 | Restriction Tables | $210-225$ |
| 6 | Add an Entry | $210-226$ |
| 7 | Displaying Sequential Entries | $210-227$ |
| 8 | Search for an Entry | $210-228$ |
| 9 | Delete an Entry | $210-229$ |
| 10 | Terminating Programming | $210-284$ |

TABLE B1-3
SPEED CALL

| Order | Option | MAP No. |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1 | Selection of Extended Programming | $210-221$ |
| 2 | Programming Personal Tables | $210-242$ |
| 3 | Convert Table from Personal to Common-Use | $210-243$ |
| 4 | Terminating Programming | $210-284$ |

TABLE B1-4
automatic route selection

| Order | Option | MAP No. |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1 | Code Table Quantity Selection or Change | $210-250$ |
| 2 | Area Code Table Programming | $210-251$ |
| 3 | Review Area Code Table Programming | $210-252$ |
| 4 | Delete an Area Code Table | $210-253$ |
| 5 | Area Code/Office Code Programming | $210-254$ |
| 6 | Review or Delete Part Or All Area Code/Office Code | $210-255$ |
| 7 | Program Modify Digits | $210-25 \hat{6}$ |
| 8 | To Review or Delete Modify Digit Tables | $210-257$ |
| 9 | Route Table Programming | $210-258$ |
| 10 | To Review or Deiete a Route Table | $210-259$ |
| 11 | Review or Delete Routes | $210-260$ |
| 12 | Terminate Programming |  |

TABLE B1-5
SUPERSET PROGRAMMING

| Order | Option | MAP No. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Program a Prime Key | $210-270$ |
| 2 | Program a Non-Prime Key | $210-271$ |
| 3 | Delete a Non-Prime Key | $210-272$ |
| 4 | Delete a Prime Key | $210-273$ |
| 5 | Changing Any Key | $210-274$ |
| 6 | Moving a SUPERSET 4 Set | $210-275$ |
| 7 | Review the SUPERSET Set Programming | $210-276$ |

## Button Definition

B1.03 For a description of buttons in each programming mode, consult Table B1-6.

TABLE B1-6
BUTTON DESCRIPTIONS

| Feature . | Practice |
| :--- | :--- |
| Standard Programming | MITL9105/9110-096-315-NA |
| Multi-Digit Toll Control | MITL9105/9110-096-315-NA |
|  | MITL9105/9110-096-212-NA |
| Speed Call | MITL9105/9110-096-315-NA |
|  | MITL9105/9110-096-220-NA |
| Automatic Route Selection | MITL9105/9110-096-315-NA |
| The SUPERSET Set | MITL9105/9110-096-213-NA |

## Programming Overiays

B1.04 The appropriate programming overlay must be used to program each feature. To ensure using the correct overlay, see Table B1-7.

TABLE B1-7
PROGRAMMING OVERLAYS

| Feature | Refer to Figure |
| :--- | :--- |
| Standard Programming | Figure B1-1 |
| Multi-Digit Toll Control | Figure B1-2 |
| Speed Call | Figure B1-2 |
| Automatic Route Selection | Figure B1-3 |
| The SUPERSET Set | Figure B1-4 |



Figure B1-1 Standard Programming Overlay


Figure B1-2 Extended Programming Overiay


Figure 81-3 ARS Overlay


Figure B1-4 SUPERSET Overlay

SYSTEM PROGRAMMING
MAP210-201
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 4


SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

| SYSTEM PROGRAMMING |
| :--- |
| MAP210-201 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 4 |


(5A) Press IDENT key

* Source display shows software generic number and its issue (FIGURE 201-1)
* DESTINATION display shows the MITEL internal issue number and the code number for the console (Figure 201-1)

| SYSTEM PROGRAMMING |
| :--- |
| MAP210-201 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 4 |



Figure 201-1

| SYSTEM PROGRAMAAING |
| :--- |
| MAP210-201 |
| Issue 3. Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 4 |

TABLE 201-1
STANDARD PROGRAMMING

| Step | Titie | MAP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. | Select Programming Mode | 210-202 |
| 2. | Program System Options | 210-203 |
| 3. | Program COS Options | 210-204 |
| 4. | Assign Feature Access Codes | 210-205 |
| 5. | Program Extensions | 210-206 |
| 6. | Program Extension Hunt Groups | 210-207 |
| 7. | Program Non-Dial-In Trunks | 210-208 |
| 8. | Program Dial-In Trunks | 210-209 |
| 9. | Program DID Trunks | 210-210 |
| 10. | Program Trunk Groups | 210-211 |
| 11. | Range Programming for Extensions | 210-212 |
| 12. | Terminate Standard Programming Mode | 210-213 |

SELECT PROGRAMMING MODE
MAP210-202
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 3


NOTE
To use Programming Security Access Code, the following criteria must apply: Feature 29 (MAP210-205) is programmed with the code.

## NOTE

When using the maintenance console, plug it in to the maintenance connector on the cabinet maintenance panel.


Place console in PROGRAMMING MODE
(3A) Place programming console overlay over console faceplate
Set thumbwheel switches on Tone Control card (card position 18, yellow) to appropriate position (Table 202-1)
(3C) Press LAMP TEST button. LAMP TEST lamp lit. The second LED on the IPC card will be lit for the duration of programming. If the system is not idie, an E7 error will be presented

TABLE 202-1

| CODE | CONSOLE |
| :---: | :---: |
| 7770 | Maintenance |
| 7771 |  |
| 7772 | Attencant No. 1 |
| Attendant No. 2 |  |


| SELECT PROGRAMMING MODE |
| :--- |
| MAP210-202 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 3 |



TABLE 202-2

| NUMBER | DATA BLOCK INFORMATION |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | All Standard Programming |
| 3 | and Customer Data |
| 4 | ARS |
| 5 | Toll Control |
| 6 | Station Information (Message |
| 6 | Alarm Call Room Status) |
| 7 | Systern Speed Call |
| 8 | SUPERSET Speed Call |



## PROGRAM SYSTEM OPTIONS

MAP210-203
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheot 1 of 8

## NOTES

1. All entries are made from the console dial pad.
2. OPTION lamp lit throughout procedure.
3. A display of ED Indicates that an incorrect key had been pressed. Press the button specified.

| SYNOPSIS |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Select option mode. |  |
| Enter |  |
| 339). |  |
| Press ADD or DELETE buttons. |  |
| Press ENTER button. |  |




SYSTEM OPTIONS Oerion
（F）mitel：


SYSTEM OPTIONS
Hidmitel


SYSTEM OPTIONS
OPTION

(This page intentionally left blank)

| PROGRAM SYSTEM OPTIONS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-203 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 7 of 8 |



## SECTION MITL.9105/9110-096-210-NA

| PROGRAM SYSTEM OPTIONS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-203 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 8 of 8 |



PROGRAM COS OPTIONS
MAP210－204
issue 3，May 1984
Sheet 1 of 8

## NOTES

1．All entries are made from the con－ sole dial pad．
2．COS DEFINE lamp remains ift through procedure．
3．A display of EO indicates that an in－ correct key was pressed；press key specified．

## SYNOPSIS

Define COS group（1－16）．
Enter all option codes（33－120）．
Press ADD or DELETE keys． Press ENTER key．

## SELECT COS PROGRAM

（3A）Press COS define key
COS DEFINE lamp fit
－SOURCE display shows current COS
（3B）Dial Class－of－Service number to be defined（1－16）
－DESTINATION dispiay shows $\operatorname{COS}$ number diaied


## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

| PROGRAM COS OPTIONS |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 204 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 8 |



| PROGRAM COS OPTIONS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-204 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 8 |






PROGRAM COS OPTIONS
MAP210-204
issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 6 of 8

REMOVE OPTION FROM COS (13A) Press OPTION key (138) Dial option code (33-120) to be removed from the COS

- SOURCE display shows COS number, option code and 1 (option active)



## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

## PROGRAM COS OPTIONS

MAP210-204
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 7 of 8


| PROGRAM COS OPTIONS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-204 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 8 af 8 |

STORE COS OPTIONS
(17A) Press ENTER key

* ENTER lamp lit
- SOURCE display shows current $\operatorname{COS}$ number

(19A) Press LAMP TEST key
* LAMP TEST lamp

| ASSIGN FEATURE ACCESS CODES |
| :--- |
| MAP210-205 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 5 |


| NOTES |
| :--- |
| 1. All entries are made from the con- |
| Sole dial pad. |
| 2. FEATURE lamp lit throughout proce- |
| dure. |
| 3. A display of EO indicates that an in- |
| correct key was pressed; check pro- |
| cedure and press correct key. |

SYNOPSIS
Enter feature number (1-49).
Assign or delete access code.
Press ENTER key.
Repeat for all required features.


CODE PROGRAM
(3A) Press feature key
SOURCE display shows feature number and its assigned access code, or the feature number and --n-- ono access code assigned to the feature)
(38) Dial number of feature to be added or changed (Figure 205-1)

* SOURCE display shows feature number and its assigned access code, or the feature number and ---U (no access code assigned to the feature)
- destination display shows feature number dialed

| ASSIGN FEATURE ACCESS CODES |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 205 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 5 |



| ASSIGN FEATURE ACCESS CODES |
| :--- |
| MAP210-205 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 5 |



|  | FEATURE | ${ }_{\substack{\text { bIAL } \\ 1-48}}$ | ACCESS codes |  | ENTER |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DESCRIPTION | FEATURE NUMBEF |  |  |  |  |
| ATTENDANT ACCESS | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| CALLBACK - DONT ANSWER | 2 |  |  |  |  |
| CALL FORWARDING - BUSY | 3 |  |  |  |  |
| CALL FORWARDING - DONT ANSWER | 4 |  |  |  |  |
| CALL FORWARDING - FOLLOW ME | 5 |  |  |  |  |
| CALL PARK | 6 |  |  |  |  |
| DIAL CALL PICKUP | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| DIRECTED CAIL PICKUP | 8 |  |  |  |  |
| MEET ME CONFEAENCE | 9 |  |  |  |  |
| Pager 1 | 10 |  |  |  |  |
| PAGER 2 | 11 |  |  |  |  |
| HOLD PICKUP ACCESS | 12 |  |  |  |  |
| PAGER 1 AND 2 | 13 |  |  |  |  |
| tafas - All | 14 |  |  |  |  |
| TAFAS - 1 | 15 |  |  |  |  |
| TAFES - 2 | 16 |  |  |  |  |
| TAFAS - 3 | 11 |  |  |  |  |
| AITENDANT FUNCTION | 18 |  |  |  |  |
| MAINTENANCE FUNCTION | 19 |  |  |  |  |
| DIO ATTENDANI ACCESS CODE | 20 |  |  |  |  |
| DIRECT INWARD SYSTEM ACCESS | 21 |  |  |  |  |
| EXECUTIVE BUSY OVERRIDE (SINGLE DIGIT)*** | 22 |  |  |  |  |
| CALLBACK - BUSY (SINGLE DIGIT)nn* | 23 |  |  |  |  |
| ROOM DO NOT DISTURB | 24 |  |  |  |  |
| CALL HOLD | 25 |  |  |  |  |
| CALL RETRIEVE (LOCAL) | 26 |  |  |  |  |
| NOTES <br> to delete a feature <br> fenture <br> access CODE <br> delete <br> ENIEA | reature |  | ACCESS | $\begin{gathered} \text { CODES } \\ \text { NEKI } \end{gathered}$ |  |


assign feature access codes
MAP210-205
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 5 of 5
(11A) Press LAMP TEST key * All lamps dark


变

| PROGRAM EXTENSIONS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-206 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 10 |

## NOTES

1. All entries are made from the console dial pad.
2. EXTN lamp lit throughout procedure.
3. A display of ED indicates that an incorrect key has been pressed. Press the key specified in the MAP.
4. Refer to Figure 206-3 for an example of the form.

## SYNOPSIS

Enter EXTN programming.
Enter extension equipment number.
Enter extension number.
Enter COS number.
Enter toll-allow/deny or COR 1. 2 or 3.
Enter busy lamp position number.
Enter pickup group number.
Press ENTER key.


SELECT EXTENSION PROGRAM
(3A) Press EXTN key

- EXTN lamp lit


## PROGRAM EXTENSIONS

MAP210-206
tssue 3. May 1984
Sheet 2 of 10

ENTER EQUIPMENT NUMBER
(4A) Press EOPT NUMBER key

* EQPT NUMBER lamp lit
* SOURCE display shows lowest assigned equipment number or 001 if no equipment number is assigned
(4B) Dial equipment number to be defined. (Figure 206-1). (1-112 161-256)
* EQPT NUMBER lamp lit
* SOURCE display shows current equipment number
- DESTINATION display shows equipment number dialed


ENTER EXTENSION NUMBER
(6A) Dial extension number

* EXTN NUMBER tamo lit
- SOURCE display shows equipment number and existing extension number if assigned
* DESTINATION display shows dialed extension number

PROGRAM EXTENSIONS
MAP210-206
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 3 of 10



SHELF 2 (SX-200 ONLY)


SHELF 1

NOTES: 1. DUAL-IQUAD-RECEIVER EQUPMENT NUMBERS ARE OSO, 098, 106, 114, 092, 100, 108 AND 116.
2. QUAD-RECEIVER EQUIPMENT NUMIERS ARE 094, 102, 110, 118, 096, 104,112 AND 120.
3. EQUIPMENT POSITION 001 IS RESERVED FOR THE TEST LINE AND MUST THEREFORE BE EQUIPPED WITH A LINE CARD.
4. trunk equipment number is same as individual trunk access code.
5. SLOT 15 IS RESERVED FOR RECEIVER NO. 1.
6. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SUPERSET 4 SETS $=64$

Figure 206-1 Hardware/Equipment Number

PROGRAM EXTENSIONS
MAP210－206
Issue 3，May 1984
Sheet 5 of 10

## NOTE

An extension may be subject to either 0／1 Toll－Aliowal or Multi－Digit Toll Control，but not both．
（12A）Dial COR code 1， 2 or 3

| NOTE |
| :---: |
| An extension may be subject to either |
| 0／9 Toll－Aliowal or Multi－Digit Toll |
| Control，but not both． |



Go to（13）
Page B－43

| PROGRAM EXTENSIONS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-206 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 10 |



PROGRAM EXTENSIONS
MAP210－206
Issue 3．May 1984
Sheer 7 of 10

ASSIGN EXTENSION TO BUSY
LAMP FIELD
（17A）Dial BUSY LAMP NUMBER （1－200）to be assigned to extension（See Figure 206－2）
－busy lamp number lamp fit．
－SOURCE display shows equipment number and existing Busy Lamp assignment．
－DESTINATION display shows new Busy Lamp Number．


ASSIGN EXTENSION TO
PICKUP GROUP
（19A）Dial Pickup Group number to which extension is assigned
－PICKUP GROUP lamp lit
－SOURCE display shows equipment number，and current pickup group assignment 0 is displayed if no assignment is made
＊destination display shows new pickup group assignment


| PROGRAM EXTENSIONS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-206 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 8 of 10 |



| PROGRAM EXTENSIONS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-206 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 9 of 10 |




## NOTES

1. All entries are made from the console dial pad.
2. HUNT GROUP lamp remains lit throughout procedure.
3. A display of EO indicates that an incorrect key has been pressed. Press the key specified in the MAP.
4. If any equipment number is to be changed within a hunt group, the hunt group must be re-entered.
5. Refer to Figure 207-1 for an example of the programming form.

## SYNOPSIS

Enter hunt group number (1-12).
Enter master hunt number.
Enter all required equipment numbers. Determine type of hunting. Press ENTER kev.


Go to (3)

| PROGRAM EXTENSION HUNT GROUPS |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 207 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 8 |




| PROGRAM EXTENSION HUNT GROUPS |
| :--- |
| MAP210－207 |
| Issue 3．May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 8 |

ASSIGN HUNT GROUP MASTER NUMBER
（6A）Dial hunt group master code （See Note）
＊ACCESS CODE lamp lit
－SOURCE display shows hunt group number and existing master number
＊DESTINATION display shows master number dialed


PROGRAM EXTENSION HUNT GROUPS
MAP210-207
Issue 2. May 1984
Stheer 5 of 8

ASSIGN EXTENSIONS TO HUNT GROUP
(8A) Dial equipment number of first extension in this hunt group

* EAPT NUMBER lamp lit
* SOURCE display shows hunt group number and existing equipment number if one is assigned or the hunt group number alone if no equipment number is assigned to the hunt group
* DESTINATION display shows equipment number diaied

(10A) Dial equipment number of next extension in this hunt group
* EQPT NUMBER lamp lit
- SOURCE display shows hunt group number and existing equipment number
- DESTINATION dispiay shows equipment number dialed


DESTINATION display shows easipment number diated and error core. E1- number entered out of range 1-112 161-256 return to
(7). E3 - master number not entered. return to (5). E6 equipment number dialed is not defined as an extension or extension has a used message register. Check equipment number. if incorrect return to (7). If correct, press LAMP TEST key and so to MAP210-206 and enter excension information. If message register shows a non-zero content clear the register and ersure COS of extension does not include Option 64 (Message Register).

## SECTION MITLS105/9110-096-210-NA

## PROGRAM EXTENSION HUNT GROUPS

MAP210-207
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 6 of 8

PROGRAM EXTENSION HUNT GROUPS
MAP210-207
issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 7 of 8
(14んj Dial first equipment number on this hunt group

- EQPT NUMBER tamp lit
* SOURCE display shows hunt group anc last equipment number entered
* DESTINATION display shows first equipment number entered



## PROGRAM EXTENSION HUNT GROUPS

MAP210-207
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 8 of 8
(17A) Press LAMP TEST key

* All displays dark
- All lamps dark except LaMp TEST lamp


PROGRAM NON-DIAL-IN TRUNKS
MAP210-208
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 10

## NOTES

1. All entries are made from the console dial pad.
2. TRUNK tamp remains lit throughout procedure.
3. A display of EO indicates that an incorrect key was pressed. Press the key specified in Map and proceed.
4. For an example of the programming form, refer to Figure 208-3.

| SYNOPSIS |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Enter <br> (10- | (10-112/162-256). | number |
| Enter Trunk type number (1 or 5. 11 or 51). |  |  |
| Enter LDN assignment. |  |  |
| Enter DAY assignment. |  |  |
| Enter NIGHT 1 assignment. |  |  |
| Enter NIGHT 2 assignment. |  |  |
| Enter Busy Lamp Position number. Press ENTER key. |  |  |

## SELECT TRUNK PROGRAM

(3A) Press TRUNK key

* TRUNK lamp lights and remains lit throughout procedure



## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

| PROGRAM NON-DIAL-IN TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-208 |
| Issue 3. M8y 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 10 |




SHELF 2 (SX-200 ONLY)


## SHELF 9

NOTES: 1. DUAL-/OUAD-RECEIER EQUIPMENT NUMBERS ARE 090. O9E, 106. 114. 092, 100. 108 AND 116.
2. QUAD-RECEIER EQUIPMENT NUMBERS ARE 094, 102. 110.118 .096 .104 .112 AND 120.
3. EQUIPMENT POSTTION DOI IS RESERVED FOR THE TEST LINE AND MUST THEREFORE EE EQuipped WTH a Line Card.
4. Trunk equipment number is same as indindual trunk access code.
L. SLot 15 is reserved for receiver no. t.
6. MAXIMUM NUMBEP. OF SUPERSET \& SETS $=64$

## SECTION MITLO105/9110-096-210-NA

| PROGRAM NON-DIAL-IN TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-208 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 10 |

## NOTE

The equipment number dialed is either assigned to an extension or does not contain a trunk card.
Check equipment number and card slot. If you wish to remove the previous assignment and assign this equipment position to the trunk. press CONFIRM key and return to Step (3). If you wish to change the equipment entry, return to Step (3).
(8A) Dial LDN key number (1-4) to be assigned to trunk

- LDN lamp lit
* SOURCE display shows equipment number and curren LDN key assignment
* DESTINATION dispiay shows new LDN assignment

TABLE 208-9

| TABLE 208-1 |  |
| ---: | :--- |
| Code | Type |
| 1 | Both way Co trunk VNL |
| 5 | Non-Diat-ln Trunk VNL |
| 11 | Both way Co Trunk Non-VNL |
| 51 | Nan-Dial-to Tie Trunk Non-VNL |



PROGRAM NON-DLAL-IN TRUNKS
MAP210-208
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 5 of 10


## SECTION MITL.9105/9110-096-210-NA

| PROGRAM NON-DIAL-IN TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-208 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 10 |

TABLE 208-3

| Code Assignment | Display |
| :--- | :---: |
| \#0 Attendant Console | 0 |
| \# 1 Bell 9 plus Attendent | 1 |
| "2 Bell 2 olus Attendant | 2 |
| \#3 Bell 3 plus Aftendent | 3 |
| nnn Equipment Number | sea |
| of extension |  |
| * as Hunt Group number 1-12 | Lea |

NOTE
The $\#$ key is displayed as -1 on the console display. The * key is displayed as $L$ on the console display.

ENTER NIGHT 2 ASSIGNMENT
(16A) Dial code of equipment to which trunk is to be connected (Table 208-4)

* NIGHT 2 lamp lit
* SOURCE display shows current assignment of trunk
* DESTINATION display shows code diaied

PROGRAM NON-DIAL-IN TRUNES
MAF210-208
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 7 of 10


ASSIGN TRUNK TO BUSY

## LAMP FIELD

(19A) Dial busy lamp position assigned to the trunk (Figure 208-2)

- BUSY LAMP number lamp lit
* SOURCE display shows equipment number of trunk and current busy lamp assignment
* DESTINATION display shows new busy lamp assignment


TABLE 208-4

| Code Assignment | Display |
| :---: | :---: |
| \#0 Attemdent Console | 0 |
| \#1 Bell 1 plus Aftendent | 7 |
| \#2 Bell 2 plus Attendeat | 2 |
| \#2 sell 3 plus Attencent | 3 |
| nm Equipmont Number of extansion | $\cdots$ |
| * as Hunt Group number 1-12 | 401 |

YES


| PROGRAM NON-DIAL-IN TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-208 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 8 of 10 |


| NOTE |
| :--- |
| The busy lamp position dialed already |
| exists. If assignment dialed is correct. |
| press the CONFIRM key. This will re- |
| move the original assignment and as- |
| sign the busy lamp position to this |
| trunk. The busy lamp will. therefore, in- |
| dicate multiple numbers. Mutipie ap- |
| pearances may be removed by |
| proceeding through this MAP. |

(22A) Press LAMP TEST key

* Ali displays dark
- All lamps dark except LAMP TEST lamp


NO



| PROGRAM NON-DIAL-IN TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-208 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheer 9 of 10 |



## NOTES

I. All entries are made from the console dial pad.
2. TRUNK lamp remains it throughout procedure.
3. A display of EO indicates that an incorrect key was pressed. Press the key specified in MAP and proceed.
4. This flow chart applies to E\&M. Loop and DX Tie Trunks.
5. Refer to Figure 209-3 for an example of the form.

| SYNOPSIS |
| :--- |
| Press TRUNK key. |
| Enter Equipment |
| (10-161/162-256). |
| Enter Trunk type number 2 or 4:21 of |
| 47. |
| Enter Trunk COS. |
| Enter Toll-Allow/Demy code. |
| Enter Busy Lamp Position number. |
| Press ENTER. |

SELECT TRUNK PROGRAM
(3A) Press TRUNK key

* TRUNK lamp lights and remains lit throughout procedure

2. TRUNK lamp remains it throughout pie

| PROGRAM DIAL-IN TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-209 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 10 |




| PROGRAM DIAL-IN TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 209 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 10 |

ENTER EQUIPMENT NUMBER
(4A) Press EOPT NUMBER key

* EOPT NUMBER lamp lit
* SOURCE display shows current equipment number
(4B) Dial equipment number of trunk (Figure 209-1)
* EQPT number lamp lit
* SOURCE display shows current equipment number
* DESTINATION display shows equipment number dialed

(6A) DESTINATION dispiay shows equipment number dialed and E1 - number out of range 2-112; 162-256. Fieturn to Step (2). E6 - trying to program an extension with message registration; return to Step (2). CO - Confirm entry; see Note



## NOTE

Equipment number 001 is reserved for the rest fine. Trunks therefore cannot be assigned to equipment numbers 001-008.


SHELF 2 (SX-200 ONLY)


SHELF 9

NOTES: i. DUAL-IQUAD-RECEIVER EQUIPMENT SUMBERS ARE 090. 098, 106, 114, 092, 100, 108 AND 125.
2. QUAD-RECEIVER EQUIPMENT NUMBEES ARE 094. 102, 110. 118, 096, 104, 112 AND 120.
3. EQUIPMENT POSITION 001 IS RESERVEI FOR THE TEST LINE AND MUST THEREFORE 8E EQUIPPED WITH A LINE CARD.
4. TRUNK EQUIPMENT NUMBER IS SAME AS INDINDUAL TRUNK ACCESS CODE.
5. SLOT 15 is RESERVED FOR RECEIVER NC. 1.
6. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SUPERSET 4 SETS $=64$

Figure 209-1 Hardware/Equipment Number

| PROGRAM DIAL-IN TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 209 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 10 |

NOTE
The equipment number dialed is either
assigned to sn extension or does not
contain a trunk card.
Check equipment number and card slot.
If you wish to remove the previous as-
signment and assign this equipment
position to the trunk. press CDNFIRM
button so the present entry will be
eliminated, and return to Step (5). If
you wish to change the equipment en-
try, return to Step (4).

8A) Press DELETE key
DELETE Iamp lit

* SOURCE display shows equipment number and its current ciass
* DESTINATION display shows 0

SELECT TRUNK TYPE
(9A) Dial irunk code (Table 209-1)

* TYPE lamp lit
- SOURCE display shows the equipment number of the trunk and its current type
* DESTINATION display shows trunk type entered


| PROGRAM DIAL-IN TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-209 |
| Issue 3. Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 5 of 10 |

ENTER COS NUMBER
(11A) Dial COS number (1-16)

* COS number lamp lit
* SOURCE dispiay shows equipment number of trunk and its existing COS number
- DESTINATION display shows COS number dialed


| PROGRAM DIAL-IN TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-209 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 10 |



| PROGRAM DIAL-IN TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-209 |
| Issue 3, Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 7 of 10 |

ASSIGN TRUNK TO BUSY

## LAMP FIELD

(18A) Dial busy lamp position assigned to the trunk (Figure 209-2)

* busy Lamp number lamp lit
- SOURCE display shows equipment number of trunk and current busy lamo assignment
* DESTINATION disolay shows new busy lamp assignment



## SECTION MITL.9105/9110-096-210-NA

| PROGRAM DIAL-IN TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 209 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 8 of 10 |

## NOTE

The busy lamp position dialed is already assigned to an extension of trunik.
If you wish to remove the previous assignment and assign the busy lamp position to the trunk, press the CONFIRM key and resurn to Step (19).
If you do not wish to remove the previous assignment. return to Step (16).
(22A) Press LAMP TEST key

- All displays dark
* All tamps dark except LAMP TEST lamp

MAP210-209
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 9 of 10


Figure 209-2 Busy Lamp Position Numbering

DIAL-IN TRUNKS


| PROGRAM DID TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-210 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 8 |

## NOTES

1. All entries are made from the console dial pad.
2. Trunk lamp remains lit throughout procedure.
3. A display of En indicates that an incorrect kev has boen pressed. Press the key specified in the MAP and proceed.
4. For an example of the form, refer to Figure 210-3.

| SYNOPSIS |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Enter equipment | number |
| 10-112/162-256. |  |
| Enter trunk trpe code 3, 31, 6 or 61. |  |
| Enter I/C code. |  |
| Enter Busy Lamp assignment. |  |
|  |  |

select trunk program
(3A) Press TRUNK key

* Trunk lamp lights and remains lit throughout procedure


Set console to programming mode.


## PROGRAM DID TRUNKS

MAP210-210

## Issue 3. May 1984

Sheet 2 of 8

## ENTER EQUIPMENT NUMBER

(4A) Press EOPT NUMBER key

* EQpT Number lamp lit
* SOURCE display shows current equipment number
(4B) Dial equipment number of trunk (Figure 210-1)
* EQPT NUMBER lamp lit
* SOURCE display shows current equipment number
* destination display shows equipment number entered


SHELF 2 (SX-200 ONLY)


SHELF 1

NOTES: 1. DUAL-/QUAD-RECEIVER EQUIPMENT NUMBERS ARE 090. 098, 103. 194. 292, 100.108 AND 116.
2. QUAD-RECEIVER EOUIPMENT NUMBERS ARE 094, 102. 110, 118, 096, 104,112 AND 120.
3. EOUIPMENT POSTTION 001 is RESERVED FOR THE TEST LINE AND mLIST THEREFORE BE EQUIPPED WITH A LINE GARD.
4. TRUNK EQUIPMENT NUMBER IS SAME AS INDIVIDUAL TRUNK ACCESS COOE.
5. SLOT 15 IS RESERVED FOR RECENER NO. 1.
6. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SUPERSET A SETS $=84$

| PROGRAM DID TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-210 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 8 |



| PROGRAM DIO TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-210 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 5 of 8 |

ENTER I-C CODE
(10A) Enter number of digits to be received after the trunk has been seized (1-9)
(108) Enter number of digits to be absorbed after the trunk is seized (0-8)
(10C) If a leading digit is to be inserted, dial the actual digit to be inserted


## SECTION MITL9105/8110-096-210-NA

| PROGRAM DID TRUNKS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-290 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 8 |



## PROGRAM DID TRUNKS

MAP210-210
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 7 of 8

## NOTE

The Busy Lamp Position dialed, already exists. If the essignment is correct, press the CONFRRM key. This will remove the old essignment and assign the position to this trunk. If the assignment is incorrect return to Step (12).

(16A) Press LAMP TEST key

* All indicators go dark except LAMP TEST lamp

\section*{|  |
| :---: |
| ready |
| ret |
| sign |} From (13)






## SECTION MITLS105/9110-096-210-NA

| PROGRAM TRUNK GROUPS |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 211 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 11 |



PROGRAM TRUNK GROUPS
MAP210-211
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 3 of 11


| PROGRAM TRUNK GROUPS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-219 |
| Issue 3. Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 11 |

## ASSIGN TRUNK TYPE

(8A) Dial trunk type code (Table 211-1)

* TYPE lamp lit
* SOURCE display shows trunk group number and current type
* DESTINATION display 4-digit type cede dialed


| PROGRAM TRUNK GROUPS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-219 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 5 of 11 |


| Entry | Code | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| First digit (Note 1) | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | No Answer Supervision <br> Answer Supervision <br> Toll Supervision <br> Outgoing audio inhibited until answer supervision |
| Second digit | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | No messege register Message register SMDR without message registor SMDR with mescsge register |
| Third digit (Note 2) | $\begin{aligned} & * 1 \\ & * 2 \\ & * * 3 \\ & * * 4 \end{aligned}$ | Rotary diel office. no weit for dial tone <br> Rotary dial office, wais <br> for dial tome <br> DTMAF dial offica. <br> no wait for dial tone <br> DTMF dial oflice, wait tor dial tone |
| Fourth digit (Note 3) | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \end{aligned}$ | CO runk <br> Non-CO trunk Identitied Truak Group (Non-CO) |

## noties

1.- It arsswer supervision is not recuired for not provided by the COl. then use 1-No Answer Supervision.

- If readem trunking or Messaga Registration is used then use 2 - Answer Suparvisian.
If supervision is used to indieate toll calls. and this feature is required, then use 2 - Toll Su-pervition.-
- It audio ent-through or tie trunk tandem ealls is required only after receipt of answer supervision, then use 4 - Outgoing Audio Inhibit until Answer Supervision.

2. If wait for dial tone is selected, then any digits diated prior to recaipt of CO dial tone ere ignored by the PABX. Thes prevents circumvention of the toll denial by dialing a fest valid digit befors $C O$ dial tone is racaived.
3. If the fourth digit seiected is 3. the third digit must be 1.

* It extensions are DTMF. the trunk will convert to dial putse. Earty tine split is not provided.
** Truaks wilh repest DTMF or dial putse signais.


| PROGRAM TRUNK GROUPS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-211 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 11 |

ASSIGN TOLL ACCESS
(13A) Press DELETE Key

* DELETE lamp lit
* SOURCE display shows trunk group number and existing Toll-Allow-Deny code $10=$ Allow, 1 - Deny)
- DESTINATION display shows 0 - Toll Allow


| PROGRAM TRUNK GROUPS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-211 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 7 of 11 |

ASSIGN OVERFLOW GROUP
(16A) Dial overflow group number (1-12)

* OVFLO GROUP lamp lit
* SOURCE dispiay shows trunk group number and assigned overflow group number
* DESTINATION display shows new overflow group number
(16B) if no overfiow group required, press DELETE


ASSIGN EQUIPMENT NUMBERS
TO THIS TRUNK GROUP
(18A) Dial equipment number of trunk in trunk group (10-112 162-256)

- EQPT NUMBER lamp lit
* SOURCE display shows the trunk group number and existing equipment number


NOTE
Overflow group number must not be Overflow group number must not be
the same as the current trunk group number. H a call to a trunk group is routed to the overfiow group, the restrictions of the overflow group are in force for that call.

## PROGRAM TRUNK GROUPS

MAP210-219
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 8 of 19


DESTINATION display shows equipment number dialed and E1number out of range; return to Step (16). E6-equipment number dialed not assigned to a trunk if equipment number is correct. press LAMP TEST and return to required trunk programming MAP. If equipment number is incorrect, return to Step (16). E3 - trunk group access code not entered: return to Step (5)

PROGRAM TRUNK GROUPS
MAP210-211
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 9 of 11
(22A) Dial first equipment number on this trunk group

* eqpt number lamp jit
- SOURCE display shows trunk group and last equipment number entered
* .DESTINATION display shows first equipment number entered


PROGRAM TRUNK GROUPS
MAP210-211
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 10 of 11


## NOTE

For an example of the programming form, refer to Figure 212-2.

SYNOPSIS - RANGE PROGRAMMING Enter RANGE programming.
Enter first equipment number; dial *.
Enter last equipment number.
Enter first extension number.
Enter first BUSY LAMP NUMBER.
Enter COS number for Range.
Enter Toll-Deny.
Enter Pickup Group.
Enter Data.
(3A) Press the RANGE button - RANGE LED lit

RANGE PROGRAMMING FOR EXTENSIONS

MAP210-212
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 5


| RANGE PROGRAMMING FOR <br> EXTENSIONS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-212 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 5 |



| RANGE PROGRAMMING FOR |
| :--- |
| EXTENSIONS |
| MAP210- 212 |
| issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 5 |

(7A) Press COS NUMBER
El error will oceur if the busy lamp exceeds 200

* E6 or CO error will occur if the busy lamp is already assigned
(7B) Dial COS NUMBER

(10A) Press TOLL-DENY button
* E1 COS number entered out of range
(10B) Dial COR 1.2 or 3


## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

| RANGE PROGRAMMING FOR |
| :--- |
| EXTENSIONS |
| MAP210- 212 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 5 |



## extension range programming



| TERAMINATING STANDARD |
| :--- |
| PROGRAMMMNG MODE |
| MAP210- 213 |
| Isser 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 3 |



## SECTION MITLS105/9110-096-210-NA

| TEMINATING STANDARD |
| :--- |
| PROGRAMMING MODE |
| MAP210- 213 |
| Hssue 3. May 1984 |
| Steet 2 of 3 |



TERMINATING STANDARD PROGRAMMING MODE

MAP210-213
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 3 of 3
(8A) Close and lock cabinet doors
(8B) Set time at the console

From (7)


| SELECTION OF EXTENDED |
| :--- |
| PROGRAMMING |
| MAP210-221 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 2 |

TABLE 221-9

| Code | Console |
| :--- | :--- |
| 7770 | Maintenance |
| 7771 | Artendent 1 |
| 7772 | Aftendant 2 |

$\square$

(2A) Press RELEASE button several times
(28) Set thumbwheel switches on Tone Control card (card position 18 yellowl for console to be used in programming (Table 221-1)
(2C) Press LAMP TEST button LAMP. TEST LED lit
(2D) Alternately enter Programming Security Code from console (Feature 29)
$\qquad$

(4A) Place Extended Programming console overiay over console buttons

| SELECTION OF EXTENDED |
| :--- |
| PROGRAMMING |
| MAP210- 221 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |



| ABSORB PLAN |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 222 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 5 |

NOTE
For an example of the programming form, refer to Figure 222-2.

(3A) Press TOLL CONTROL button

* Toll Control LED lights


## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

| ABSORB PLAN |
| :--- |
| MAP210-222 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 5 |



## SECTION MITLS105/9110-096-210-NA

| ABSORE PLAN |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 222 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 5 |



## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

| ABSORB PLAN |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 222 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 5 |




| NOTE |
| :---: |
| For an example of the programming |
| torm, refer to Figure $223-3$. |


(3A) Press TOLL CONTROL button

- Toll Control LED lights



## SECTION MITLS105/9110-096-210-NA

| CONTROL PLAN |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 223 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 6 |



| CONTROL PLAN |
| :--- |
| MAP210-223 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 6 |

(10A) Press ADD button
(12A) Press Table butron


SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

| CONTROL PLAN |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 223 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 6 |

(14A) Dial Table number


| CONTROL PLAN |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 223 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 5 of 6 |



FINISH


Figure 220-3

TRUNK GROUP CLASS OF RESTRICTION

MAP210-224
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 5



| TRUNK GROUP CLASS OF |
| :--- |
| RESTRICTION |
| MAP210- 224 |
| issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 5 |



| TRUNK GROUP CLASS OF |
| :--- |
| RESTRICTION |
| MAP210-224 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 5 |



| TRUNK GROUP CLASS OF |
| :--- |
| RESTRICTION |
| MAP210-224 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 5 |

(16A) Press ENTER button

H7MITEL

SECTION MITL.9105/9110-096-210-NA

| RESTRICTION TABLES |
| :--- |
| MAP210－ 225 |
| Issue 3，May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 5 |

## notes

1．Refer to Figures 225－1，225－2 and 225－3 for an example of the pro－ gramming form．
2．If the wrong number is entered by mistake，go back to Step 3.
3．Use these MAPs to perform desired modifications．
（3A）Press the TOLL CONTROL button
＊Toll Control LED lights


SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

| RESTRICTION TABLES |
| :--- |
| MAP210-225 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 5 |

TABLE 225-1 (see Note 1)

| Option | Map Number |
| :--- | :---: |
|  |  |
| Add en entry | $210-226$ |
| Displey sequential entries | $210-227$ |
| Saeren far a specific entry | $210-228$ |
| Datete antry being dispiayed | $210-229$ |
| Terminated Programming | $210-284$ |

(4A) Press TABLE button

* TABLE BUTTON LED lights
(48) Dial Table number.



## 4 ENTRY EXCEPTION TABLE




SECTION MITLS105/9110-096-210~NA

| ADD AN ENTRY |
| :--- |
| MAPZ10-226 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 2 |

## NOTE

If the wrong entry digits are keyed by mistake, attempt to add the entry as it was keyed. If the entry is accepted, remove it with the delete key. If an error is given, no further action is requirad as the entry was ignored.
(2A) Press ADD button
(2B) Dial ENTRY digits (see Note)

## ?

it


SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

ADD AN ENTRY
MAP210-226
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 2 of 2
(4A) Press TABLE button
(4B) Dial Table number
(6A) Press ENTER button

| DISPLAYING SEQUENTIAL ENTRIES |
| :--- |
| MAP210-227 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 1 |

(2A) Press NEXT button

* Next sequential entry displayed

NOTE
Dashes will be displaved if the end of a table has been reached. Press the NEXT button to get back to the start of the table.

| SEARCH FOR AN ENTRY |
| :--- |
| MAP210－228 |
| Issue 3，May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 2 |

（2A）Press DISPLAY ENTRY button （2B）Dial Entry digits

（3A）Push DISPLAY ENTRY button
（38）Go to MAP210－284 if all programming is complete


| SEARCH FOR AN ENTRY |
| :--- |
| MAP210-228 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |



| DELETE AN ENTRY |
| :--- |
| MAP210-229 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 2 |

(2A) Press DELETE button


| DELETE AN ENTRY |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 229 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |



## NOTES

1. Prior to making programming entries on this MAP, Form SC-2 must have been completed. The completed form is used in conjunction with the relevant steps noted in this MAP.
2. After digit entries are made (e.g., Step (4)), the bell may ring and an error code may appear in the DESTINATION display when the key in the next sequence is pressed. In this event, refer to Tables 242-1 or 242-2. and repeat the sequence: i.e., the relevant function key and its digit entries, in order to correct the previous entry. Figure 242-2 shows a typical error code entry.
3. Refer to figures 242-4, 242-5, 242-6. 242-7, 242-8 and 242-9 for an example of the programming forms.

(3A) Press TABLE key

## NOTE

The SPEED CALL LED remains lit during programming in the Speed Call mode.


PRESS TABLE
KEY

| PROGRAMMING PERSONAL TABLES |
| :--- |
| MAP210－ 242 |
| Issue 3．May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 11 |

## NOTE

Error E3（Table 242－1）may occur after a subsequent key operation．See Note 2 and Figure 242－2．
（4A）Enter Table number required （see Form SC－2）
＊DESTINATION display shows number entered（Figure 242－1）
－When a subsequent key operation occurs，the number is transferred to the SOURCE display and three hyphens display and three hyphens
appear as shown in Figure 242－1

s


TABLE 242－1

| Error <br> Code | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| ET | The equipment number entered is not that <br> tor station |
| $E 3$ | The ieble number entered is not valid tor the <br> eurrent size CONFIGURATION |
| E6 | The CONFIGURATION（MAF210－221）entered <br> does not include Speed Cell |

Programming personal tables
MAP210-242
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 3 of 11

(9A) Press ACCESS NUMBER key

| PROGRAMMING PERSONAL TABLES |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 242 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 11 |

## NOTE

Error E1 (Table 242-1), or Error E5 (Table 242-2) mav occur after Step (10). See Note 2 and Figure 242-2.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { (10A) Dial first speed call access } \\
& \text { number digits for the selected } \\
& \text { table (see Form SC-2) } \\
& \text { DESTINATION display shows } \\
& \text { dialed digits in first two } \\
& \text { positions which go to the last } \\
& \text { two positions when a } \\
& \text { subsequent key operation occurs } \\
& \text { (Figure 242-3) }
\end{aligned}
$$

| Hiv | El |  |  | SPEED CALL TABLE |  |  |  | ALIOCATIONS |  |  | FORM SC－1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TABLE NuMBEA | ENTAY ACCESS numbers |  | EQPT number | REDIAL | Class of service |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | COMMON <br> －USE | PERSONAL |  |  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 1 | 10－14 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | 15－19 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | 20－24 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 | 25－29 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | 30－34 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | 35－39 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7 | 40－24 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\delta$ | 45－49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9 | 50－54 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 55－59 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 | 60－64 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | 65－63 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13 | 70－74 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14 | 75－79 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 80－84 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16 | 85－89 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 17 | 90－94 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18 | 95－99 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 19 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | $\cdots$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 21 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 22 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 23 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 24 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 25 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

NOTES：1．If TABLE IS TO BE ASSIGNED AS A PERSONAL TABLE， STRIKE OUT COMMON－USE ENTRY ACCESS NUMBERS．ENTER NEW ENTRY ACCESS NUMBERS IN PERSONAL COLUMN．
2．CHECK IN REMAINING COLUMNS AS REQUIRED FOR EACH TABLE






| PROGRAMMING PERSONAL TABLES |
| :--- |
| MAP210-242 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 11 of 11 |

TABLE 242-2

| Error Code | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| E4 | Indicates attempt to enter access number (Step 10) for a common-use table |
| E4 | Indicates ettempt made to allocate number radial digits in a common-use table (Step 12) |
| E5 | Indicates number redial atraady exists for another table (Step 13) assigned to the same oquipment |
| E5 | indicates access number (Step 10) alroady oxists for another table essignad to the equipment |


(15A) Press ENTER key
(158) Go to MAP210-284 if all programming is complete


CONVERT TABLE FROM PERSONAL TO COMMON－USE

MAP210－243
issue 3．May 1984
Sheet 1 of 3
display（i．e．，the relevant function key display（i．e．，the relevant function key and its digit entries）．In order to correct
the previous entry，press CANCEL and re－enter the key sequence．Figure 243－2 shows a typical error code entry．

| NOTE |
| :--- |
| Common－use Tables．do not require |
| programming．This MAP is the proce－ |
| dure used to Convert a Personal Tabie |
| to a Common－use Table． |

## NOTES

1．Prior to making programming entries on this MAP，Form SC－2 must have been completed．The completed form is used in conjunction with the relevant steps noted in this MAP．
2．After digit entries are made（e．g．， Step（4）），the bell may ring and an error code may appear in the DESTINATION

TABLE 243－1

| Error <br> Code | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| $E 3$ | The teble number entered is not velid tor the <br> current size CONFIGURATION |
| E6 | The CONFIGURATION（MAP210－221）entered <br> does not inelude Sdeed Call |

（3A）Press TABLE key




8

Page B－153

| CONVERT TABLE FROM PERSONAL |
| :--- |
| TO COMMON-USE |
| MAP210- 243 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 3 |



CONVERT TABLE FROM PERSONAL TO COMMON-USE

MAP210-243
issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 3 of 3


FINISH

6

TO REVIEW OR DELETE A ROUTE TABLE

MAP210-259
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 3 of 3
(9A) Press ENTER button


C

Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2


## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

## code table quantity

 selection or changeMAP210-250
issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 2 of 2
(4A) Press TAble QUANT.
(4B) Dial Table quantity digits (Figure 250-1)
(4C) Press ENTER

area code table programming
MAP210-251
issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 4


## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

| AREA CODE TABLE PROGRAMMING |
| :--- |
| MAP210-251 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 4 |

(4A) Press AREA CODE button

* AREA CODE LED lit
(48) Dial 3-digit AREA CODE

(5A) Press ROUTE TABLE button
ROUTE TABLE LED lit
(5B) Dial 1- to 15-digit Route Table




NOTE 1
do not dial time after phessing SCHEDULE C. IT W
A OR B ARE NOT.

REVIEW AREA CODE TABLE PROGRAMMING

MAP210-252
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2
(3A) Select Extended Programming Overlay with Automatic Route Selection
(3B) Press ARS button

* ARS LED lit

| REVIEW AREA CODE TABLE |
| :--- |
| PROGRAMMING |
| MAP210- 252 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

(4A) Press AREA CODE button

* AREA CODE LED lit
(4B) Dial 3-digit Area Code
delete an area code table
MAP210-253
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 5



## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

| DELETE AN AREA CODE TABLE |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 253 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 5 |

(4A) Press AREA CODE button
AREA CODE LED lit
(4B) Dial 3-digit Area Code


NOTE
An area code cannot be deleted from Table 15. Codes deleted from any other tabie automatically return to Table 15 until reassigned.

$$
3 \pm
$$

in
เ-६ระ อมnธ! $\frac{1}{}$

## PROGRAMMING FORM ARS 4


hote I code table mumgeas ame delermined from form ars.

©
（ シミ

AREA CODE/OFFICE CODE PROGRAMMING

MAP210-254
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 4


## SECTION MITL.9105/9110-096-210-NA

| AREA CODE/OFFICE CODE <br> PROGRAMMING |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 254 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 4 |

(4A) Press CODE TABLE button.

* CODE TABLE LED lit.
(48) Dial Table number.



| AREA CODE/OFFICE CODE |
| :--- |
| PROGRAMMING |
| MAP210-254 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 4 |



Figure 254-1
(10A) Press ENTER button

SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

| AREA CODE/OFFICE CODE |
| :--- | :--- |
| PROGRAMMING |
| MAP210-254 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 4 |



REVIEW OR DELETE PART OR ALL AREA CODE/OFFICE CODE

MAP210-255
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 4

 $\operatorname{NOTE}$



| REVIEW OR DELETE PART OR |
| :--- |
| ALL AREA CODE/OFFICE CODE |
| MAP210- 255 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 4 |



| REVIEW OR DELETE PART OR |
| :--- |
| ALL AREA CODE／OFFICE CODE |
| MAP210－255 |
| Issue 3，May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 4 |



Page B－177

| REVIEW OR DELÉETE PART OR |
| :--- |
| ALL AREA CODE/OFFICE CODE |
| MAP210- 255 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 4 |

(11A) Press CODE TABLE button (118) Press the NEXT button until the correct Code Table is seen in the DESTINATION display (11C) Press DELETE button (11D) Press CONFIRM button (11E) Press ENTER button


| PROGRAM MODIFY DIGITS |
| :--- |
| MAP210-256 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 3 |



## SECTION MITL9105／9110－096－210－NA

PROGRAM MODIFY DIGITS
MAP210－256
Issue 3．May 1984
Sheet 2 of 3



SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

## to review or delete MODIFY DIGIT TABLES

## MAP210-257

Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 4


| TO REVIEW OR DELETE |
| :--- |
| MODIFY DIGIT TABLES |
| MAP210- 257 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 4 |



| TO REVIEW OR DELETE |
| :--- |
| MODIFY DIGIT TABLES |
| MAP210-257 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 4 |

(8A) Press DELETE button
(8B) Press ENTER button

$\geqslant 2$

| TO REVIEW OR DELETE |
| :--- |
| MODIFY DIGIT TABLES |
| MAP210- 257 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 4 |



| ROUTE TABLE PROGRAMMing |
| :--- |
| MAP210-258 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheot 1 of 6 |

## NOTE

For an example of the programming form, refer to Figure 258-1.


Return to (2)

## SECTION MITLO105/9110-096-210-NA

| ROUTE TABLE PROGRAMMING |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 258 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 6 |

(4A) Press ROUTE TAE゙E button ROUTE TABLE LED lit
(48) Dial Route Table (T-15)
(4C) Press ROUTE NUUBER button
(4D) Dial Route Number (1-4)
(4E) Press TRUNK GROUP button
(4F) Dial Trunk Group (1-12)
(4G) Press MODIFY DIGTS button
(4H) Dial Modify Digii Table 1-12

(5A) Press SCHED A betton
(5B) Dial 2-digit hours start time and 2-digit hours stop time

(6A) Press CHOICE NUMBER button Dial Choice Number (1-4)
(6C) Press ROUTE NUMEER
(60) Dial Route Number (1-4)

ROUTE TABLE PROGRAMMING
MAP210-258
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 3 of 6


## ROUTE TABLE PROGRAMMING

MAP210-258
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 4 of 6


(This page intentionally left blank)

| TO REVIEW OR DELETE A |
| :--- |
| ROUTE TABLE |
| MAP210-259 |
| Issue 3. Mey 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 3 |

NOTE
For an example of the programming form, reter to Figure 258-1.
 Progrenming Miode (MAP210-202).

Return to (2)

Complete all installation forms in Volume 3

(3A) Seiect Extended Programming Overiay with Automatic Route Selection
(3B) Press ARS button

- ARS LED lit


## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

| TO REVIEW OR DELETE A |
| :--- |
| ROUTE TABLE |
| MAP210- 259 |
| lssue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 3 |



| REVIEW OR DELETE ROUTES |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 260 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 3 |



| REVIEW OR DELETE ROUTES |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 260 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 3 |



| REVIEW OR DELETE ROUTES |
| :--- |
| MAP210-260 |
| issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 3 |



## SECTION MITLS105/9110-096-210-NA

| PROGRAM A PRIME KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP210-270 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 10 |



| PROGRAM A PRIME KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP210-270 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 10 |


| WARNING |
| :---: |
| O OR 1 TOLL CONTROL CANNOT BE |
| ENABLED WITH MULTI-DIGIT TOLL |
| CONTROL |

4A) Press SET EQPT NUMBER button SET EQPT NUMBER lit

* Dial the SUPERSET equipment number
(48) Press PRIME KEY
(5A) Press LISTED NUMBER button
* LISTED NUMBER LED lit
* Dial 1- to 4-digit directory number
(G) Press COS NUMBER button
* COS NUMBER LED lit (Figure 270-1)
* Dial COS number (1-16) (Figure 270-1)
$\bullet$

(8A) Press toll deny button
* TOLL DENY LED lit
- Press ADD button
(10A) Press TOLL DENY button
* TOLL DENY LED lit
- Dial COR 1, 2 or 3


| PROGRAM A PRIME KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP210-270 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 10 |




1. to enter superset 4 phogramming mode
PLACE SYSTEM IN EXIENDED

PROGRAMMING MODE $\quad$\begin{tabular}{c}
LAMP IESt <br>
LED FLASHES

$\quad$

SUPER <br>
SET
\end{tabular}

2. to delete the prime line (all appearances must be deleted before prime line can be deleted)
3. to add, change of delete paime line parameters.


3A 10 AUD OR CHANGE: DIAL
ON FORM S4-2
ENIEA

3B. io oflete Delfie

the selected parameter has been adoded changed or deleteo as hequired
4. TO DELETE A NON-PRIME LINE

| SET <br> EOPT <br> NUMMER | DIAL EOPT NUMBER <br> OF SUPERSET | SET <br> KEY <br> NUMBEA |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |




1. PRIME KEY DEFINITION

(This page intentionally left blank)

| PROGRAM A PRIME KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 270 |
| issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 10 of 10 |


| PROGRAM A NON-PRIME KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP210-271 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 6 |

## NOTE

For an example of the programming forms, see Figures 270-2 and 270-3.

(3A) Select Extended Programming Overlay with the SUFERSET set Press the SUPERSEI set bution. The SUPERSET set LED lights


## SECTION MITL.9105/9110-096-210-NA

| PROGRAM A NON-PRIME KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP2 10- 271 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 6 |



| PROGRAM A NON-PRIME KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP210-271 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 6 |



Figure 271-1 TVpical Tvpe

[^1]| PROGRAM A NON-PRIME KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP210-271 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 6 |

(13A) Press TRUNK EQPT NUMBER button
trunk eopt number led lit

* Dial trunk equipment number
(13B) Press ENTER button (Figure 271-2)


| PROGRAM A NON-PRIME KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP210-279 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 5 of 6 |


| ppearances" of a listed number instem. The listed number may bea prime line or mey only exist oricuiar key. When one set seizese, all other appearances of thatMber are busy.MULTIPLE CALL: MuLTIPLEys are also appearances of amber in the system. They areent |
| :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |



## SECTION MITL.9105/9110-096-210-NA

PROGRAM A NON-PRIME KEY
MAP210-279
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 6 of 6

TABLE 271-1
TYPE OPTIONS

## A TYPE (major)

- *1st digit: represents the line type for the key.
$1=$ PRIME KEY
$2=$ KEY LINE
$3=$ MULTIPLE CALL
4 = DIRECT TRUNK SELECT
5 = PRIVATE LINE
$6=$ PERSONAL OUTGOING LINE
B TYPE
- *2nd digit: represents the Direction Variant.

1 = BOTH WAY
$2=$ INCOMING ONLY
3 = OUTGOING ONLY
C TYPE

- *3rd digit: represents the Ring Variant.

1 = IMMEDIATE RING
2 = DELAYED RINGING
3 = NO RING
D TYPE

- *4th digit: represents the Secretarial Variant.
$1=$ NON-SECRETARIAL
2 = SECRETARIAL

DELETE A NON-PRIME KEY
MAP210-272
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 3


| DELETE A NON-PRIME KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 272 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 3 |



DELETE A NON-PRIME KEY
MAP210-272
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 3 of 3


## DELETE A PRIME KEY

MAP210-273
issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 3

NOTE
For an example of the programming forms, see Figures 270-2 and 270-3.


| DELETE A PRIME KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 273 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheer 2 of 3 |

(4A) Ensure all line appearances are idle
(4B) Ensure Message Register is cleared
(4C) Ensure Message Waiting is cleared
(4D) Ensure Automatic Wake-up is cleared

(6A) Press PRIME KEY button

* PRIME KEY LED lit
* Press DELETE button
* SET EQPT NUMBER LED iit
* Dial the SUPERSET set equipment number


| DELETE A PRIME KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP210-273 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 3 |



## ChANGING ANY KEY

MAP210-274
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 5


## SECTION MITL.9105/9110-096-210-NA

| CHANGING ANY KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP210-274 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 5 |



| ChANGING 2NY KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP210-274 |
| Issue 3, Mary 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 5 |

(7A) Press one of the following buttons: LISTED NUMBER COS NUMBER
(78) Dial new listed number or COS (Figure 274-1)
(7C) Press ENTER button
(94) Press one of the following buttons:

- TOLL DENY
- BUSY LAMP
- PICKUP GROUP
- anNounce eapt number
- Press DELETE button
(9B) Press ENTER button

| CHANGING ANY KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP210-274 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 5 |



| CHANGING ANY KEY |
| :--- |
| MAP210-274 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 5 of 5 |



## MOVING A SUPERSET 4 SET

MAP210-275
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 3

## NOTE

For an example of the programming forms, see Figures 270-2 and 270-3.

(3A) Select Extended Programming Overlay with the SUPERSET 4 set (38) Press the SUPERSET 4 set button * The SUPERSET 4 set LED fights


Page B-231

## moving a superset 4 SET

MAP210-275
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 2 of 3
(4A) Ensure all line appearances are idle
(4B) Ensure Message Register is cleared
(4C) Ensure Automatic Wake-up is cleared
(4D) Ensure Message Waiting is cleared

(5A) Press SET EOPT NUMBER button

* SET EAPT NUMBER LED lit
* Dial set equipment number
(58) Press PRIME KEY button


SELECT THE SUPERSET SET
(6A) Press NEW SET EAPT NUMBER button

* new set eqpt number led lit
* Dial new set equipment number
(6B) Press ENTER button

| MOVING A SUPERSET 4 SET |
| :--- |
| MAP210- 275 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 3 |



REVIEW THE SUPERSET SET
PROGRAMMING
MAP210-276
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 5


## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA

REVIEW THE SUPERSET SET PROGRAMMING

MAP210-276
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 2 of 5


| REVIEW THE SUPERSET SET |
| :--- |
| PROGRAMMING |
| MAP210- 276 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 5 |

A) Press one of the following keys to review the appropriate information:

- LISTED NUMBER
* cos number

TOLL DENY

- BUSY LAMP
* PICKUP GROUP
* anNounce eqft number

$\square$



## SECTION MITLS105/9110-096-210-NA


$\because$

| REVIEW THE SUPERSET SET |
| :--- |
| PROGRAMAMINE |
| MAP210- 276 |
| Issue 3, METY 1584 |
| Sheet 5 of 5 |




TERMINATING PROGRAMMING
MAP210-284
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 1

# SX-100 ${ }^{2} / S X-200^{\circ}$ <br> SUPERSWITCH ${ }^{\oplus}$ <br> ELECTRONIC PRIVATE AUTOMATIC BRANCH EXCHANGE <br> SYSTEM TEST PROCEDURES <br> GENERIC 217 

CONTENTS
PAGE

1. INTRODUCTION ..... 1
General ..... 1
Reason for Issue ..... 1
The SUPERSET $4^{T M}$ Set ..... 1
The SUPERSET $3^{T M}$ Set ..... 1
2. DETAILED TEST PROCEDURES ..... 1
General ..... 1
System Test Procedures ..... 1
APPENDIX A
MITEL ACTION PROCEDURES ..... A-1
APPENDIX B
EXTENSION TESTS ..... B-1/2
Set Up Test Equipment
(MAP215-201) ..... B-3
Broker's Call
(MAP215-202) ..... B-5
Call Forwarding - Busy (MAP215-203) ..... B-7
Call Forwarding - Don't Answer (MAP215-204) ..... B-9
Call Forwarding - Follow Me (MAP215-205) ..... B-11
Call Park (MAP215-206) ..... B-13
Call Pickup
(MAP215-207) ..... B-15
Camp-On
(MAP215-208) ..... B-17/18
Consultation Hold/Transfer/Add-On (MAP215-209) ..... B-19
Automatic Callback - Don't Answer (MAP215-210) ..... B-21
Automatic Callback - Busy (MAP215-211) ..... B-23
Copyright of MITEL Corporation 1984i
TM - Trademark of MITEL Corporation
${ }^{\circledR}$ Registered Trademark of MITEL Corporation
CONTENTS (CONT'D) PAGE
Meet-Me Conference (MAP215-212) ..... B-25
Executive Busy Override (MAP215-213) ..... B-27/28
Paging
(MAP215-214) ..... B-29/30
Do Not Disturb (MAP215-215) ..... B-31
Call Hold (MAP215-216) ..... B-33
Room Status
(MAP215-217) ..... B-37/38
Automatic Wake-Up (Alarm Call) (MAP215-218) ..... B-39
Common Use Speed Call (MAP215-219) ..... B-41/42
Personal Speed Call (MAP215-220) ..... B-43/44
External Call Forwarding (MAP215-221) ..... B-45
Transfer with Privacy (MAP215-222) ..... B-47/48
Account Code (MAP215-223) ..... B-49
Handsfree Station
(MAP215-224) ..... B-51/52
Call Forwarding - Busy/Don't Answer (MAP215-225) ..... B-53
Enable Non-CO Trunk to Trunk Connect (MAP215-226) ..... B-55/56
Repeated Camp-On Tones (MAP215-227) ..... B-57/58
Extension Reset (MAP215-228) ..... B-59
APPENDIX C
CONSOLE TESTS ..... C-1/2
Answer Incoming Call (MAP215-300) ..... C-3
Automatic Callback (MAP215-301) ..... C-9
Extending Internal Calls
(MAP215-302) ..... C-11
Answering Recall (MAP215-303) ..... C-13
Override (MAP215-304) ..... C-15
Flexible Night Service (MAP215-305) ..... C-17
Trunk Busy Operation. (MAP215-306) ..... C-19
CONTENTS (CONT'D)

PAGE
Common Use Speed Call
(MAP215-331) ..... C-85/86
Customer Programming (MAP215-332) ..... C-87/88
External Call Forwarding(MAP215-333)C-89
Test Audible Tone Indicators (MAP215-334) ..... C-91
Single Digit Dialing
(MAP215-335) ..... C-95
Common Alerting Devices (MAP215-336) ..... C-97
Answer DID Trunk Call (MAP215-337) ..... C-99
SUPERSET ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ Disconnect Alarm (MAP215-338) ..... C-103/104
LIST OF TABLES
TABLE TITLE PAGE
2-1 Extension Tests ..... 2
2-2 Console Tests ..... 3
2-3 Extension Applications ..... 4
2-4 Console Applications ..... 5

## 1. INTRODUCTION

## General

1.01 This Section details the system test procedures to be performed after the system installation (Section MITL9105/9110-096-200-NA) and programming (Section MITL9105/9110-096-210-NA) have been completed. Upon completion of the tests listed in this Section, all programmed system options and features will have been checked.

## Reason for Issue

1.02 This Section has been issued to include enhancements to the system test procedures for the extensions and the console for Generic 217.

The SUPERSET 4 Set
1.03 The SUPERSET 4 set is similar to a standard telephone in that both are subject to Class-of-Service limitations. To ensure that all Class-of-Service related features are actlvated it is only necessary to perform the System tests for that particular Class of Service at a standard telephone. To test the actual mechanical functionality of the SUPERSET 4 set, see Section MITL9105/9110-096-320-NA.

The SUPERSET 3 Set
1.04 The SUPERSET 3 set is similar to a standard telephone in that both are subject to Class-of-Service limitations. To ensure that all Class-of-Service related features are activated it is only necessary to perform the System tests for that particular Class of Service at a standard telephone. To test the actual mechanical functionality of the SUPERSET 3 set, see Section MITL9105/9110-096-320-NA.

## 2. DETAILED TEST PROCEDURES

## General

2.01 All test procedures in this Section are performed in accordance with MITEL Action Procedures (MAPs). An outline of the purpose and use of MAPs is contained in Appendix A. Actual system test procedures to be used for the PABX are as detailed in the following paragraphs.

## System Test Procedures

2.02 The System Test Procedures are divided into two appendices: Extension Tests and Console Tests. The test level relationship is given in Tables 2-1 and 2-2. Some tests may not be relevant; i.e., Hotel/Motel (H/M) options when the system is configured for a business arrangement. Tables 2-3 and 2-4 give the suggested applications of these tests as Hotel/Motel ( $\mathrm{H} / \mathrm{M}$ ) and Business.

Note: In some situations some systems may use Options that seem out of context to the Hotel/Motel and Business sections, however, the relevant test should still be performed for these options.

TABLE 2-1
EXTENSION TESTS

| Test | Application |
| :--- | :---: |
| Set Up Test Equipment | All |
| Broker's Call | All |
| Call Forwarding - Busy | All |
| Call Forwarding - Don't Answer | All |
| Call Forwarding - Follow Me | All |
| Call Park | All |
| Call Pickup | All |
| Camp-On | All |
| Consultation Hold/Transfer/Add-On | All |
| Automatic Callback - Don't Answer | All |
| Automatic Callback - Busy | All |
| Meet-Me Conference | All |
| Executive Busy Override | All |
| Paging | All |
| Do Not Disturb | All |
| Call Hold | All |
| Room Status | H/M |
| Automatic Wake-Up (Alarm Call) | All |
| Personal Speed Call | All |
| Common Use Speed Call | All |
| External Call Forwarding | All |
| Transfer with Privacy | All |
| Account Code | Business |
| Handsfree Station | All |
| Call Forwarding - Busy/Don't Answer | All |
| Enable Non-CO to Trunk Connect | All |
| Repeated Camp-On Tones | All |
| Extension Reset | All |

$$
\bar{Z}
$$

TABLE 2-2
CONSOLE TESTS

| Test | Application |
| :--- | :---: |
| Answer Incoming Call | All |
| Automatic Callback | All |
| Extending Internal Calls | All |
| Answering Recall | All |
| Override | All |
| Flexible Night Service | All |
| Trunk Busy Operation | All |
| Trunk Group Attendant Access | All |
| Trunk Group Dial Access | All |
| Test Termination | All |
| Answer Incoming Co Trunk Call | All |
| Attendant Do Not Disturb | All |
| Message Waiting | All |
| Attendant Call Forwarding - Busy | All |
| Attendant Call Forwarding - Don't Answer | All |
| Attendant Call Forwarding - Follow Me | All |
| Attendant Call Forwarding - Busy/Don't Answer | All |
| Attendant Controlled Conference | All |
| Attendant Station Busy-Out | All |
| Call Block | All |
| Attendant Do Not Disturb | All |
| Message Registration | H/M |
| Controlled Outgoing Call Restriction | All |
| Room Status | H/M |
| Automatic Wake-Up (Alarm Call) | All |
| Message Waiting (H/M) | All |
| Console Date Display and Date Utility | All |
| Customer Program Dump/Load | All |
| Controlling the Printer | All |
| Room Audit | (H/M) |
| System Identifier | All |
| Common Use Speed Call | Business |
| Customer Programming | All |
| External Call Forwarding | All |
| Test Audible Tone Indicators | All |
| SuPERSET Disconnect Alarm | All |

TABLE 2-3
EXTENSION APPLICATIONS

| Test | Application |
| :--- | :---: |
| Set Up Test Equipment | Both |
| Broker's Call | Business |
| Call Forwarding - Busy | Business |
| Call Forwarding - Don't Answer | Business |
| Call Forwarding - Follow Me | Business |
| Call Park | Business |
| Call Pickup | Business |
| Camp-On | Business |
| Consultation Hold/Transfer/Add-On | Business |
| Automatic Callback - Don't Answer | Business |
| Automatic Callback - Busy | Business |
| Meet-Me Conference | Business |
| Executive Busy Override | Business |
| Paging | Business |
| Do Not Disturb | Both |
| Call Hold | Business |
| Room Status | H/M |
| Automatic Wake-Up (Alarm Call) | H/M |
| Personal Speed Call | Business |
| Common Use Speed Call | Business |
| External Call Forwařding | Business |
| Transfer with Privacy | Business |
| Account Code | Business |
| Handsfree Station | Business |
| Call Forwarding - Busy/Don't Answer | Business |
| Enable Non-CO to Trunk Connect | Business |
| Repeated Camp-On Tones | Business |

## TABLE 2-4

## CONSOLE APPLICATIONS

| Test | Application |
| :--- | :---: |
| Answer Incoming Call | Both |
| Automatic Callback | Both |
| Extending Internal Calls | Both |
| Answering Recall | Both |
| Override | Business |
| Flexible Night Service | Both |
| Trunk Busy Operation | Both |
| Trunk Group Attendant Access | Both |
| Trunk Group Dial Access | Both |
| Test Termination | Both |
| Answer Incoming CO Trunk Call | Both |
| Attendant Do Not Disturb | Both |
| Message Waiting | H/M |
| Attendant Call Forwarding - Busy | Business |
| Attendant Call Forwarding - Don't Answer | Business |
| Attendant Call Forwarding - Follow Me | Business |
| Attendant Call Forwarding - Busy/Don't Answer | Business |
| Attendant Controlled Conference | Business |
| Attendant Station Busy-Out | Both |
| Call Block | H/M |
| Attendant Do Not Disturb | H/M |
| Message Registration | H/M |
| Controlled Outgoing Call Restriction | H/M |
| Room Status | H/M |
| Automatic Wake-Up (Alarm Call) | H/M |
| Message Waiting (H/M) | H/M) |
| Console Date Display and Date Utility | Both |
| Customer Program Dump/Load | Both |
| Controlling the Printer | Both |
| Room Audit | H/M |
| System Identifier | Both |
| Common Use Speed Call | Business |
| Customer Programming | Both |
| External Call Forwarding | Business |
| Test Audible Tone Indicators | Both |
| SUPERSET Disconnect Alarm | Business |
|  |  |

# APPENDIX A <br> MITEL ACTION PROCEDURES 

GENERAL

A1.01 Task-oriented functions in this Section are implemented using MITEL Action Procedures (MAPs).

A1.02 A MAP is a step-by-step procedure using a flow chart principle, written and illustrated where necessary to a level of detail that allows both experienced and inexperienced personnel to carry out the tasks detailed. A MAP contains two levels of information as follows:
(a) For experienced personnel, a series of steps (level one) each numbered ( n ) and annotated with minimal information.
(b) For inexperienced personnel, each step referred to in (a) above is amplified by a connected series of numbered substeps ( nA ) (level two).

A1.03 A typical example of a MAP is shown in Figure A1-1, with the two levels detailed.

MAP SYMBOLS
A1.04 There are four basic symbol shapes which may be used in a MAP, and are defined as follows.

A1.05 AND Block: Used to indicate a level one step that must be performed. Consists of a square with the word AND centered in the block.

A1.06 OR Block: Used to indicate a choice of level one steps, one of which must be performed. Consists of a rectangle, with the text centered in the block, and with the word OR appearing between the alternative operations.

A1.07 The rectangle is also used to border instructions which imply that the operator must perform a task outside the scope of the MAP. The text is centered in the rectangle.

A1.08 Decision Block: Used to indicate a decision within the level one steps which must be made. The symbol is based on a hexagon with the top and bottom sides extended. Decision text is centered in the symbol.

A1.09 START/FINISH/Jump To Block: Used to indicate the start and finish of a MAP. Also used to indicate "jump to" points within the MAP, for example "go to ( $n$ )" or "from ( $n$ " " or "return to ( $n$ )". The
symbol is a rectangle with semicircular ends. Text is centered in the symbol.

## THE OPERATOR'S USE OF MAPS

## Experienced Operator

A1.10 For the experienced operator to complete a task using a MAP, reference to the sequential short form level one steps is usually all that is necessary. Using Figure $A 1-1$ as an example, the experienced operator would proceed as follows.

A1.11 A \{1) makes a decision based on the information within the block. If the answer is YES, the operator must proceed to a different MAP. If the answer is NO, the operator is faced with another decision at block (2).

A1.12 At (2) if the decision is NO, there is no requirement to proceed further and the test is abandoned. This naturally results in a FINISH block. If the decision is YES, the operator proceeds to (3) and (4) in succession; i.e., dials the DID station number and completes the call to the check extension.

A1.13 The description of the instructions carried out in paragraphs A1.05 and A1.06 have assumed that the level of competence of the operator is such that short form level one steps contain sufficient information, and therefore the operator reads only the center column of the MAP, top to bottom of the page.

## Inexperienced Operator

A1.14 If the operator's experience is such that the level two substeps should be referred to as follows:
(a) At Steps (1) and (2) make the decisions called for at these steps as before.
(b) At Step (3) dial the DID station number by performing substeps (3A), (3B) and (3C).

In terms of steps and substeps, the operator follows a decision and then follows the step and substep paths in the example shown.

## TOOLS, TEST EQUIPMENT AND SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

A1.15 Any tools, test equipment or special instructions that the operator required or needs to know are stated on the first page of each MAP. If the MAP is long, and contains a number of subprocedures, these are listed in synopsis form on the first page.

## APPENDIX B

## EXTENSION TESTS

B1.01 The following test are a series of extension tests. Specific reference should be made to Table 2-1 and Table 2-3. These Tables will determine if the test is relevant to the system application.

TABLE B1-1 EXTENSION TESTS

| Order | Option | Map No. |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1 | Set Up Test Equipment | $215-201$ |
| 2 | Broker's Call | $215-202$ |
| 3 | Call Forwarding - Busy | $215-203$ |
| 4 | Call Forwarding - Don't Answer | $215-204$ |
| 5 | Call Forwarding - Follow Me | $215-205$ |
| 6 | Call Park | $215-206$ |
| 7 | Call Pickup | $215-207$ |
| 8 | Camp-On | $215-208$ |
| 9 | Consultation Hold/Transfer/Add-On | $215-209$ |
| 10 | Automatic Callback - Don't Answer | $215-210$ |
| 11 | Automatic Callback - Busy | $215-211$ |
| 12 | Meet-Me Conference | $215-212$ |
| 13 | Executive Busy Override | $215-213$ |
| 14 | Paging | $215-214$ |
| 15 | Do Not Disturb | $215-215$ |
| 16 | Call Hold | $215-216$ |
| 17 | Room Status | $215-217$ |
| 18 | Automatic Wake-Up (Alarm Call) | $215-218$ |
| 19 | Common Use Speed Call | $215-219$ |
| 20 | Personal Speed Call | $215-220$ |
| 21 | External Call Forwarding | $215-221$ |
| 22 | Transfer with Privacy | $215-222$ |
| 23 | Account Code | $215-223$ |
| 24 | Handsfree Station | $215-224$ |
| 25 | Call Forwarding - Busy/Don't Answer | $215-225$ |
| 26 | Enable Non-CO to Trunk Connect | $215-226$ |
| 27 | Repeated Camp-On Tones | $215-227$ |
| 28 | Extension Reset | $215-228$ |

$\because \equiv$

SET UP TEST EQUIPMENT
MAP215-201
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

## TEST EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

Maintenance Handset (BUTT-IN) Console 1, 2 and 3 Telephone Sets (Check Extensions located within reach of equipment cabinet).
(1A) Unlock and open cabinet door on cabinet versions
ON MAINTENANCE PANEL
(1B) Connect maintenance handset Tip lead to TIP stud (Figure 201-1)
(1C) Connect maintenance handset Ring lead to RING stud
(1D) Insert console connector into MAINTENANCE CONNECTOR

## AT CHECK EXTENSION 1, 2

## AND 3

(1E) Connect check extension Tip and Ring lead to TIP and RING pins on Cross-Connect Field

## AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET

## (2A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK

* Dial tone
(2B) Dial ' 0 '
* Ringing tone
* Console rings


## at Console

(2C) Press ANSWER

* SOURCE display shows number and Class of Service of test line: ATT lamp lit
(2D) Note number of test line
(2E) Press RELEASE
(2F) Set maintenance handset switch to $\mathrm{ON}-\mathrm{HOOK}$

AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(3A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(3B) Dial ' 0 '
* Ringing tone
* Console rings


## at CONSOLE

(3C) Press ANSWER

* SOURCE display shows number and Class of Service of check extension: ATT lamp lit
(3D) Note number of check extension
(3E) Press RELEASE
(3F) Replace chock efterision handset
Figure 201-1

X266

## SET UP TEST EQUIPMENT

MAP215-201
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 2 of 2

AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(4A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(4B) Dial ' 0 '
* Ringing tone
* Console rings
at console
(4C) Press ANSWER
* SOURCE display shows number of Class of Service of check extension; ATT lamp lit
(4D) Note number of check extension
(4E) Press RELEASE
(4F) Replace check extension handset


$$
E
$$

at maintenance handset
(1A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK
Dial tone
(1B) Dial number of check extension 1

* Ringing tone
* Check extension 1 rings
(1C) Lift check extension 1 handset
* Conversation between maintenance handset and check extension 1


AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET
(2A) Set switch to ON-HOOK, then OFF-HOOK

* Transfer dial tone
(2B) Dial number of check extension 2
* Ringing tone
* Check extension 2 rings
(2C) Lift check extension 2 handset
* Private 2 -way conversation between maintenance handset and check extension 2
* Check extension 1 on hold

at maintenance handset
(3A) Set switch to ON-HOOK, then OFF-HOOK
* Check extension 2 on hold
* Private conversation with check extension 1
(3B) Set switch to ON-HOOK, then OFF-HOOK
* Private conversation with check extension 2
* Check extension 1 on hold

$$
\because 2
$$

## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-215-NA

| BROKER'S CALL |  |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | MAP215- 202 |
|  | Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |  |

(4A) Replace check extension 1 handset
(4B) Set maintenance handset switch to ON-HOOK
(4C) Replace check extension 2 handset

[^2]| CALL FORWARDING - BUSY |
| :--- |
| MAP215-203 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 2 |

at maintenance handset
(1A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK

* Dial tone
(18) Dial Call Forwarding - Busy code + number of check extension
* Dial tone
(1C) Set switch to ON-HOOK

(2A) Set maintenance handset switch to OFF-HOOK
(2B) Dial test line number from console
* Check extension rings
(2C) Press console RELEASE


CHECK CALL FORWARDING
Busy -
NUMBER BUSY
(3A) Set maintenance handset switch to ON-HOOK
(3B) Dial test line number from console

* Busy lamp field shows test line number busy
* Check extension idie
(3C) Set maintenance handset switch to OFF-HOOK
* Two-way call with console
(3D) Press console RELEASE
(3E) Set maintenance handset switch to ON-HOOK

FORWARDIL
FORWARDING
BUSY -
NUMBER IDLE

| CALL FORWARDING - BUSY |
| :--- |
| MAP215-203 |

Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 2 of 2
(4A) Set maintenance handset switch to OFF-HOOK
(4B) Dial Call Forwarding - Busy code set maintenance handset switch to $\mathrm{ON}-\mathrm{HOOK}$

(5A) Set maintenance handset switch to OFF-HOOK
(5B) Dial test line number from console

* Busy tone
* ATT and BUSY lamps lit
(5C) Press console RELEASE
* Console idle
(5D) Set maintenance handset switch to $\mathrm{ON}-\mathrm{HOOK}$

$$
\pm
$$

at maintenance handset
(1A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK

* Dial tone
(1B) Dial Call Forwarding - Don't Answer code + number of check extension
* Dial tone
(IC) Set switch to ON-HOOK



## at CONSOLE

(2A) Dial test line number from console

* Ringing tone
* destination display shows the test line number and its class: ATT and RING lamps lit
* Busy Lamp Field shows test line number busy
(2B) After time-out ( $10 \mathrm{~s}, 20 \mathrm{~s}$, 30 s or 40 sl :
* Check extension rings
* Busy Lamp Field shows test line number idle, check extension busy
* DESTINATION display shows number of check extension and its class
* ATT and RING lamps lit
(2C) Press console RELEASE
* Console idle
at maintenance handset
(3A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK
* Dial tone
(3B) Dial Call Forwarding - Don't Answer code
(3C) Set switch to ON-HOOK

CALL FORWARDING - DON'T ANSWER
MAP215-204
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 2 of 2

AT CONSOLE
(4A) Dial test line number

* Ringing tone
* DESTINATION display shows number of test line and its class
ATT and RING lamps lit
(4B) Wait 45 s - no change
(4C) Press console RELEASE
* Console idle

From (3)
-


CHECK CALL FORWARDING DON'T ANSWER INACTIVE

AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET
(1A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK
Dial tone
(1B) Dial Call Forwarding - Follow Me code + number of check extension

* Dial tone
(1c) Set switch to ON-HOOK


AT CONSOLE
(2A) Dial number of test line

* Check extension rings
* DESTINATION display shows number of check extension and its class
ATT and RING lamps lit
(2B) Press console RELEASE
* Console idle

AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET
(3A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK

* Dial tone
(3B) Dial Call Forwarding - Follow Me code
(3C) Set switch to ON-HOOK

$$
\because Z
$$

## CALL FORWARDING - FOLLOW ME

MAP215-205
Issue 3, May 1984
Shect 2 of 2

## AT CONSOLE

(4A) Dial test line number

* DESTINATION display shows number of test line and its class
* ATT and RING lamps lit
(4B) Press console RELEASE
* Console Idle

$3 \geq$

AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET
(1A) Dial number of check extension 1

* Ringing tone
* Check extension rings

AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(1B) Lift handset

* Two-way conversation with maintenance set
(1C) Flash switchhook
* Maintenance set on hold
* Transfer dial tone
(1D) Dial Call Park code
* Dial tone
(1E) Replace handset


## AT CHECK EXTENSION 1

(2A) Lift handset

* Two-way conversation with maintenance set
(2B) Flash switchhook
Maintenance set on hold
(2C) Dial Call Park code
* Transfer dial tone
(2D) Replace handset


## AT CHECK EXTENSION 2

## (3A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(3B) Dial Directed Call Pickup code or Call Park code + number of check extension 1
* Two-way conversation with maintenance set

- 2

| CALL PARK |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 206 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

A) Replace check extension handset
(4B) Set maintenance switch to ON-HOOK


TERMINATE CALL

## CALL PICKUP

MAP215-207
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

AT CONSOLE
(1A) Dial number of check extension

* Check extension rings
* DESTINATION display shows number of class of check extension

at maintenance handset
(2A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK
* Dial tone
(2B) Dial Call Pickup code
* Check extension stops ringing
* Two-way conversation with console

(3A) Set maintenance handset switch to ON-HOOK
(3B) Press console RELEASE


TERMINATE CALL

| CALL PICKUP |
| :--- |
| MAP215-207 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

## AT CONSOLE

(4A) Dial number other than that of test line or check extension

* DESTINATION display shows number dialed and class of extension dialed
* ATT and RING lamps lit
* Busy Lamp Field shows called number busy


AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET
(5A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK

* Dial tone
(5B) Dial Directed Call Pickup code + number dialed in (4A)
(5C) Two-way conversation with console


Check extension and test line must be in the same Pickup Group.
(6A) Set maintenance handset switch to ON-HOOK

AND
(6B) Press console RELEASE

TERMINATE CALL

$$
\pm=
$$

## CAMP-ON

MAP215-208
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 1
at Console
(1A) D
Dial number of check extension 1

* DESTINATION display shows number and class of check extension
* ATT and RING lamps lit
* Check extension rings
(1B) Lift check extension handset
* Two-way conversation with console

at maintenance handset
(2A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK
* Dial tone
(2B) Dial number of check extension 1
* Busy tone
(2C) After 10 s check extension receives BEEP tone
(2D) Press console RELEASE
(2E) Replace check extension 1 handset
* Check extension rings
(2F) Lift check extension handset
* Two-way call with maintenance handset to ON-HOOK to ON-HOOK
Replace check extension handset
(3C) Press console RELEASE

CAMP
CHECK
EXTENSION 1

```
                    C
```



at maintenance handset
（1A）Set switch to OFF－HOOK
＊Dial tone
（1B）Dial number of check extension 1
＊Ringing tone
＊Check extension 1 rings


## at Check extension 1

（2A）Lift handset
＊Two－way private conversation with maintenance handset
（2B）Flash switchhook
＊Maintenance handset on hold
Transfer dial tone
（2C）Dial number of check extension 2
＊Ringing tone
＊Check extension 2 rings
（2D）Lift check extension 2 handset
＊Private conversation between check extension 1 and check extension 2

## AT CHECK EXTENSION 1

（3A）Flash switchhook
＊Three－way call between check extension 1，check extension 2. and maintenance handset
（3B）Replace check extension 1 handset
＊Two－way call between maintenance handset and extension 2

$$
E
$$

| CONSULTATION |
| :--- |
| HOLD/TRANSFER/ADD-ON |
| MAP200-209 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

(4A) Set maintenance handset switch to ON-HOOK
(4B) Replace check extension 2 handset

From (3)


TERMINATE CALL

FINISH

## AT CHECK EXTENSION

(1A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(1B) Dial test line number
* Ringing tone
* Console Busy Lamp Display shows check extension and test line busy


## START

AT CHECK EXTENSION
(2A) Flash switchhook

* Dial tone
(2B) Dial Automatic Callback Don't Answer code + number of test line
* Dial tone
(2C) Replace handset

(3A) Set maintenance handset switch to OFF-HOOK then ON-HOOK
* Check extension rings
(38) Lift check extension handset
* Ringing tone
* Console Busy Lamp Field shows check extension and test line busy
(3C) Set maintenance handset switch to OFF-HOOK

ANSWER

* Two-way call
$\because \Xi$


## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-215-NA

| AUTOMATIC CALLBACK - DON'T <br> ANSWER |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 210 |
| issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |


$\because$

AUTOMATIC CALLBACK - BUSV
MAP215-211
Issue 3, Mav 1984
Sheet 1 of 2
at MAINTENANCE SET
(1A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK

* Dial tone
(1B) Dial the number of check extension 1
* Ringing tone
* Check extension 1 rings
(1C) Lift check extension 1 handset
* Two-way conversation between maintenance set and check extension 1


AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(2A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(2B) Dial the number of check extension 1
* Busy tone
(2C) Dial Automatic Callback - Busy code
* Dial tone
(2D) Replace handset

(3A) Set maintenance handset switch to ON-HOOK
(3B) Replace check extension 1 handset
* Check extension 2 rings

$$
\div z
$$

automatic callback - busy
MAP215-211
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 2 of 2
(4A) Lift check extension 2 handset

* Ringing tone
* Check extension 1 rings
(48) Lift check extension 1 handset
* Two-way conversatiọn between check extension 1 and 2
(5A) Replace check extension 1 handset
(5B) Replace check extension 2 handset


MEET－ME CONFERENCE
MAP215－212
Issue 3，May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2
at maintenance handset
（1A）Set switch to OFF－HOOK
＊Dial tone
（18）Dial Meet－Me Conference code
＊Call on hold

## AT CHECK EXTENSION 1

（2A）Lift handset
＊Dial tone
（2B）Dial Meet－Me Conference code
＊Two－way conversation with maintenance set


## AT CHECK EXTENSION 2

（3A）Lift handset
＊Dial tone
（3B）Dial Meet－Me Conference code
＊Conference call between maintenance set，check extensions 1 and 2

| MEET-ME CONFERENCE |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 212 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |



AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(4A) Replace check extension 1 and check extension 2 handsets (4B) Set maintenance handset switch to ON-HOOK

$$
\because
$$

| EXECUTIVE BUSY OVERRIDE |
| :--- |
| MAP215-213 |
| Issue 3, Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 1 |

AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(1A) Dial number of check extension 1

* DESTINATION display shows number and COS of the check extension; ATT and RING lamps lit
* Check extension rings
(1B) Lift check extension handset
* Two-way conversation

at maintenance hand set
(2A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK
* Dial tone
(2B) Dial number of check extension 1
* Busy tone
(2C) Dial Override code
* All parties hear warning tone
* Three-way call among maintenance handset, check extension 1 and extension 2

(3A) Replace check extension handsets
(3B) Set maintenance switch to ON-HOOK


TERMINATE CALL
$\because 2$

MAP215－214
Issue 3，May 1984
Sheet 1 of 1

At CHECK EXTENSION
（1A）Lift handset
＊Dial tone
（1B）Dial Paging access code
＊Beep heard
＊Check extension connected to paging equipment


| DO NOT DISTURB |
| :--- |
| MAP2 15-215 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 2 |

AT CHECK EXTENSION
(1A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(1B) Dial Do Not Disturb access code +1
* Dial Tone


FROM THE CONSOLE
(2A) Dial check extension. Destination shows:
Extension number

* ATT lamp lit
* ERR lamp lit
* DO NOT DSTB lamp flashes
* Press RELEASE
at Check extension
(3A) Lift handset
* Dial tone
(3B) Dial Do Not Disturb access code +2
* Dial tone

| DO NOT DISTURB |
| :--- |
| MAP215-215 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

FROM THE CONSOLE
(4A) Dial check extension

* Check extension rings

*2

| CALL HOLD |
| :--- |
| MAP215-216 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 4 |

## CALL HOLD

MAP215-216
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 2 of 4

## AT CHECK EXTENSION 1

(4A) Flash switchhook
(4B) Dial Hold access code

* Dial tone
* Maintenance set on hold (may receive music if customer-provided)
(4C) Dial number of check extension 2
* Ringing tone

AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(4D) Bell rings
(4E) Lift handset and establish conversation with check extension 1


AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(5A) Flash switchhook
(5B) Dial Hold code

* Call reconnected to maintenance set
* Check extension 2 placed on hold (with music if provided)

(6A) Replace check extension 1 handset
(6B) Set maintenance switch to ON-HOOK

$$
\because=
$$

## CALL HOLD

MAP215-216
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 3 of 4

AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(7A) Ringing tone after Hold time-out period ( 2,3 or 4 minutes)
AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(7B) Bell rings
(7C) Lift handset

* Call reconnected to check extension 2


AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(8A) Flash switchhook
(8B) Dial Hold access code

* Dial tone
* Check extension 2 set on hold (may receive music)
(8C) Replace handset


## AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET

(9A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK

* Dial tone
(9B) Dial Remote Retrieve code
(9C) Dial number of check extension 1
* Conversation established between maintenance set and check extension 2


RETRIEVE THIRD PARTY BY FIRST PARTY

| CALL HOLD |
| :--- |
| MAP215-216 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 4 |

(10A) Replace check extension 2 handset
(10B) Set switch on maintenance set to ON-HOOK
$\because=$

## ROOM STATUS

MAP215-217
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 9

## SYNOPSIS

The maid may update the Room Status from the room.

1A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(1B) Dial Room Status access code + Maid code (Table 217-1)

TABLE 217-2
ROOM STATUS CODE

| Status <br> Code | Status |
| :---: | :--- |
| Period |  |
| Indicates | Maid in room |
| 1 | Room vacant and ready |
| 2 | Room occupied and clean |
| 3 | Room vacant, requires cleaning |
| 4 | Room occupied, requires cleaning |

AT CONSOLE

TABLE 217-1 maid dialed codes

| Maid <br> Code | Indication |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Maid in room, requires cleaning <br> 2 |
| Maid left room, status unchanged |  |
| 3 | Maid left room, room ready | Maid left room, status unchanged Maid left room, room ready


(2A) Press GUEST ROOM
(2B) Dial check extension. Destination display shows numbers as in Table 217-2
Table
 Table 217-2

Sheet 1 of 2
at check extension
(1A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(1B) Dial Automatic Wake-Up access code and Wake-Up time (24-hour format)
* Dial tone
(1C) Replace handset

AT CHECK EXTENSION
(2A) Check extension rings at requested time


AT CHECK EXTENSION
(3A) Repeat Step (1A) Dial tone
(3B) Dial Automatic Wake-Up access code and 9999

* Dial tone
(3C) Replace handset

$$
\pm I
$$

| AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP (ALARM CALL) |
| :--- |
| MAP215-218 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

COMMON USE SPEED CARL
MAP215-293
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 1

## AT THE CHECK EXTENSION

(ZA) Go off-hook
(2B) Dial the Speed Call access code
(2C) Dial the Speed Call entry code. (Dial manual digits if necessary)

* Tone returned (busy or ringback)

$$
\pm
$$

| PERSONAL SPEED CALL |
| :--- |
| MAP215-220 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 1 |


| TABLE 220-1 |
| :--- |

(2A) Dial tone
(2B) Dial the Speed Call access code
(2C) Dial the Speed Call personal code

* Tone returned (busy or ringback)

(3A) Dial tone
(3B) Dial the Speed Call access code
(3C) Dial 0
(3D) Dial the Speed Call personal code
(3E) Go on-hook


FINISH
Page B-43/44

## EXTERNAL CALL FORWARDING

MAP215-221
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

## AT THE CHECK EXTENSION

(1A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(1B) Dial Speed Call access code
(1C) Dial 0
(ID) Dial Speed Call entry code Short burst of dial tone
(1E) Dial all LDN digits including pauses and manual digit insertions (Table 221-1)
(1F) Go on-hook



## AT CHECK EXTENSION

(3A) SIMULATE the code selected in Step 1; i.e., busy take phone off hook, do not answer phone, etc.
(38) Dial check extension 1 from check extension 2

* Call will be forwarded to local directory number
$\because-$

EXTERNAL CALL FORWARDING
MAP215-221
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 2 of 2

AT THE CHECK EXTENSION 1
(1A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(1B) Dial check extension 2
(1C) Answer call at check extension 2 ; ensure connection is made
(2A) Flash the switchhook Check extension 2 on hold
, Dial tone
(2B) Dial check extension 3
(2C) Answer check extension 3; ensure connection is made Flashing the switchhook you will alternate (privately) connection between check extension 1 and check extension 2

(3A) Go on-hook
* Check extension 2 and check extension 3 should be connected
 TRANSFER


## ACCOUNT CODE

MAP215-223
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

| NOTE |
| :---: |
| SMDR must be enabled for this test. |



AT CHECK EXTENSION 9
(3A) Lift handset - Dial tone
(3B) Dial:

* Account Code access code
* Appropriate Account Code (see Step (2)1
* Dial tone returned
* Dial Trunk access code
* Dial Directory Number including prefix, area code, etc.
(2A) Account Codes may be:
* Account Code Length: four digits (System Option 231)
* Account Code Length: eight digits (System Option 232)
* Account Code Length: 12 digits (System Option 233)
* Variable Length Account Codes (System Option 234)
(2B) Review programming to see which Account Code Length is applicable


DIAL DIGITS

$$
\pm=
$$

## CALL FORWARDING - <br> BUSV/DON'T ANSWER

MAP215-225
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(1A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(1B) Dial Call Forwarding -Busy-Don't Answer access code
(1C) Dial extension number
* Dial tone
(1D) Go on-hook


AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(2A) Lift handset

* Dial Tone
(2B) Dial check extension 1
(2C) Do not answer call; call should forward after six rings
(2D) Answer call after it has been forwarded

(3A)
nsure connection between check extension 2 and number forwarded to
(3B) Go on-hook at both locations


ENSURE CONNECTION

| CALL FORWARDING -- |
| :--- |
| BUSY/DON'T ANSWER |
| MAP200- 225 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(4A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(4B) Leave handset off-hook

AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(5A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(5B) Dial check extension 1
* Call should be forwarded to the selected number

(6A) Answer call at the selected number. Ensure there is a connection
(6B) Go on-hook at both locations

$\because 2$

ENABLE NON-CO TRUNK TO TRUNK CONNECT

MAP215-226
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 1
at check extension
(1A) Dial trunk

* Connection between trunk and check extension

(2A) Extension flashes switchhook
Dial tone
(2B) Extension dials Non-CO Trunk
* Non-CO Trunk answers
(2C) Extension hangs up
* Trunk and Non-CO Trunk connected

CONNECTION
AND EXTENSION
".

REPEATED CAMP-ON TONES
MAP215-227
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 1
at console
(1A) Dial number of check extension 1

* destination display shows number and class of check extension
* ATT and RING lamps lit
* Check extension rings
(1B) Lift check extension handset
* Two-way conversation with console


NOTE
If System Option 217 is enabled, Repeated Camp-on Tones will occur every 5 s. If System Option 2 TR is mabled. Repeated Camp-on Tones vill accur every 15 s. If neither Option 217 or 218 is enabled, the tones will be repeared every 10 s .

## at maintenance hand set

(2A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK

* Dial tone
(2B) Dial number of check extension 1
* Busy tone returned
(2C) Remain 'camped on' and listen at check extension 1
* Camp-on tones occur as per Note

CAMP ON TO
EXTENSION 1
(3A) Set maintenance handset switch to ON-HOOK
(3B) Replace check extension handset
(3C) Press console RELEASE

$\ldots 2$

| EXTENSION RESET |
| :--- |
| MAP215-228 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 2 |

at maintenance handset
(1A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK

* Dial tone
(1B) Dial Call Forwarding - Don't Answer code + number of check extension
* Dial tone
(1C) Set switch to ON-HOOK



## AT CONSOLE

(2A) Dial test line number from console

* Ringing tone
* DESTINATION display shows the test line number and its class; ATT and RING lamps lit
* Busy Lamp Field shows test line number busy
(2B) After time-out $10 \mathrm{~s}, 20 \mathrm{~s}$, 30 s or 40 s :
* Check extension rings
* Busy Lamp Field shows test line number idie and check extension busy
* dESTINATION display shows number of check extension and its class
* ATT and RING lamps lit
(2C) Press console RELEASE
* Console idle
at the check extension
(3A) Go off-hook
Dial tone
(3B) Dial the Call Forwarding Reset code and the test line extension number
* Dial tone
(3C) Go back on-hook

$$
\because \approx
$$

| EXTENSION RESET |
| :--- |
| MAP215-228 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

## AT CONSOLE

(4A) Dial test line number

* Ringing tone
* DESTINATION display shows number of test line and its class
* ATT and RING lamps lit
(4B) Wait 45 s - no change
(4C) Press console RELEASE
* Console idle

$$
\because
$$

## APPENDIX C

CONSOLE TESTS
C1.01 The following tests are a series of console tests. Specific reference should be made to Table 2-2 and Table 2-4. These Tables will determine if the test is relevant to the system application.

TABLE C1-1
CONSOLE TESTS

| Order | Test | Map No. |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Answer Incoming Call | $215-300$ |
| 2 | Automatic Calliback | $215-301$ |
| 3 | Extending Internal Calls | $215-302$ |
| 4 | Answering Recall | $215-303$ |
| 5 | Override | $215-304$ |
| 6 | Flexible Night Service | $215-305$ |
| 7 | Trunk Busy Operation | $215-306$ |
| 8 | Trunk Group Attendant Access | $215-307$ |
| 9 | Trunk Group Dial Access | $215-308$ |
| 10 | Test Termination | $215-309$ |
| 11 | Answer Incoming Co Trunk Call | $215-310$ |
| 12 | Attendant Do Not Disturb | $215-311$ |
| 13 | Message Waiting | $215-312$ |

14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
Common Use Speed Call
15-312
Message Waiting
Attendant Call Forwarding - Busy
215-313
Attendant Call Forwarding - Don't Answer $\quad 215-314$
Attendant Call Forwarding - Follow Me $\quad 215-315$
Attendant Call Forwarding - Busy/Don't Answer $\quad 215-316$
Attendant-Controlled Conference
215-317
Attendant Station Busy-out
Call Block
215-319
Attendant Do Not Disturb (H/M)
215-320
Message Registration (H/M)
215-321
Controlled Outgoing Call Restriction (H/M)
215-322
Room Status (H/M)
215-323
Automatic Wake-Up (Alarm Call)
215-324
Message Waiting (H/M)
215-325

| Console Date Display and Date Utility | $215-326$ |
| :--- | :--- |


| Customer Program Dump/Load | $215-327$ |
| :--- | :--- |


| Controlling the Printer | $215-328$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |


| Room Audit | $215-329$ |
| :--- | :--- |


| System Identifier | $215-330$ |
| :--- | :--- |

$33 \quad$ Customer Programming
215-331
34
35
External Call Forwarding
215-332
Test Audible Tone Indicators
215-333
36
37
Single Digit Dialing
215-334
$-\quad 215-335$
Common Alerting Devices
215-336
38
Answer DID Trunk Call
215-337
39
SUPERSET Disconnect Alarm
215-338

| ANSWER INCOMING CALL |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 300 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 5 |

## NOTE

Equipment number displayed is same as individual Trunk Access Number.

at maintenance handset
(2A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK Dial tone
(2B) Dial CO Trunk access code

* CO dial tone
(2C) Dial console listed directory number

| ANSWER INCOMING CALL |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 300 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 5 |



Figure 300-3

AT CHECK EXTENSION
(6A) Lift check extension handset

* Two-way conversation with console

- 

| ANSWER INCOMING CALL |
| :--- |
| MAP215-300 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 3 of 5 |

\(\left.\begin{array}{l}NOTE <br>
Equipment number displayed is same <br>

as individual Trunk Access Number.\end{array}\right]\)| AT CONSOLE |
| :--- |
| (7A) Press SOURCE |
| * ANSWER, LDN and SOURCE |
| * lamps litSOURCE display (Figure 300-3) <br> shows the number of the calling <br> trunk; ATT lamp lit <br> DESTINATION display shows <br> number and COS of check <br> extension <br> Two-way private call with <br> maintenance set |


$\times 3552$

Figure 300-4


Figure 300-5

AT CONSOLE
(9A) Press BOTH

* ANSWER, LDN and BOTH lamps lit
* SOURCE display (Figure 300-5) shows equipment number of calling trunk
* ATT lamp lit
* DESTINATION display shows number and COS of check extension
* ATT lamp lit
* Three-way call among check extension, maintenance set and console


AT CONSOLE
(8A) Press DEST

* ANSWER, LDN and DEST lamps lit
* SOURCE display (Figure 300-4) shows the equipment number of the calling trunk
* DESTINATION display shows the number and COS of the check extension
* ATT lamp lit
* Two-way private call with check extension


| ANSWER INCOMING CALL |
| :--- |
| MAP215-300 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 5 |


(13A) After recall time-out (10, 20 , 30 or 40 s ):

* HOLD lamp flashes
* Ringer sounds
(13B) Press HOLD 1
* ANSWER and SOURCE lamps light
* SOURCE display shows equipment number of calling trunk

From (12)

ANSWER INCOMING CALL
MAP215-300
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 5 of 5

## automatic callback

MAP215-301
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

AT CHECK EXTENSION
(1A) Lift handset

* Dial tone


AT CONSOLE
(2A) Dial number of check extension

* DEST and ANSWER lamps lit
* DESTINATION display (Figure 301-1) shows number and $\operatorname{COS}$ of check extension
* ATT and BUSY lamps lit
* Busy tone
(2B) Press Callback
(2C) Press RELEASE
* Console idie


Figure 301-1

AT CONSOLE
(3A) Replace check extension handset
(3B) RCL and ANSWER lamps flash

* Ringer sounds
(3C) Press RECALL
* ANSWER, DEST and CALLBACK lamps light
* DESTINATION display shows number and COS of check extension; ATT and RING lamps lit

$\ldots=$

| AUTOMATIC CALLBACK |
| :--- |
| MAP215-301 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

AT CHECK EXTENSION
(4A) Ringer sounds
(4B) Lift handset

* Two-way call



| EXTENDING INTERNAL CALLS |
| :--- |
| MAP215-302 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 2 |

## NOTE

Individual Trunk Access Number displayed is same as equipment number of trunk.

AT CHECK EXTENSION
(2A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(2B) Dial 0
* Ringing tone
at console
(3A) ANSWER and DIAL 0 lamps flash
* Ringer sounds
(3B) Press DIAL 0
* ANSWER, DIAL 0 and SOURCE lamps light
* SOURCE display (Figure 302-1) shows number and COS of check extension
* ATT lamp lit
* Two-way conversation
$\because=$


ANSWER CALL (FIGURE
302-1)

| EXTENDING INTERNAL CALLS |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 302 |
| Issue 3. Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |



ANSWERING RECALL
MAP215-303
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(1A) Lift check extension 1 handset * Dial tone
(1B) Dial 0

* Ringing tone
at console
(2A) DIAL 0, ANSWER and SOURCE lamps flash
* Ringer sounds
(2B) Press dial 0
* dial 0, ANSWER and SOURCE lamps light
* SOURCE display (Figure 303-1) shows number and COS of check extension 1
* ATT lamp lit
* Two-way conversation


Figure 303-1

| ANSWERING RECALL |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 303 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |




Figure 303-2


Figure 303-3

AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
（1A）Lift check extension 1 handset
＊Dial tone
（1B）Dial number of check extension 2
＊Ringing tone
（1C）Lift check extension 2 handset
＊Two－way conversation

at attendant console
（2A）Dial number of check extension 1
＊Busy tone
＊DEST and ANSWER lamps lit
＊DESTINATION display（Figure 304－1）shows number and class of check extension 1
＊ATT and BUSY lamps lit


Figure 304－1
（3A）Press and hold down OVERRIDE
＊All parties hear warning tone
＊Three－way conversation among console，check extension 1 and check extension 2

．$=$

## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-215-NA

| OVERRIDE |
| :--- |
| MAP215-304 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |



| FLEXIBLE NIGHT SERVICE |
| :--- |
| MAP215-305 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 2 |

## note

Individual Trunk Access Number displayed is the equipment number of the trunk.

## AT CONSOLE

(iA) Dial *3
ANSWER and DEST lamps lit
(1B) Dial Individual Trunk access code (equipment number)

* ANSWER and DEST lamps lit
* DESTINATION display shows individual trunk (equipment) number

(2A) Press NIGHT 9
* ANSWER and DEST lamps lit
* SOURCE display shows individual Trunk Equipment Number and Night Service assignment
* DESTINATION display shows existing extension or Hunt Group assignment
(2B) Dial number of check extension 1
* ANSWER and DEST lamps lit
* SOURCE display (Figure 305-1) shows individual trunk number and night assignment
* DESTINATION display shows number of check extension 1
(2C) Press RELEASE


Figure 305-1

| FLEXIBLE NIGHT SERVICE |
| :--- |
| MAP215－ 305 |

Issue 3，May 1984
Sheet 2 of 2

## AT CHECK EXTENSION 2

（4A）Lift handset
Dial tone
（4B）Dial outside line trunk access code
＊CO dial tone
（4C）Dial listed directory number of console
＊Ringing tone
＊Check extension 1 rings
（6A）Replace check extension 1 and 2 handsets
（6B）Press NIGHT button associated with NIGHT lamp
（5A）Lift check extension 1 handset
＊Two－way conversation with check extension 2



TERMINATE TEST
＊

## TRUNK BUSY OPERATION

MAP215-306
issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

## NOTE

Individual Trunk Access Number displayed is same as equipment number of trunk.
(1A) Dial *9, individual trunk number, *
ANSWER and DEST lamps light

* Dial tone returned if trunk is free
(1B) Press RELEASE


2A) Dial ${ }^{* g}$, individual trunk number dialed in (1A) + *

* ANSWER and DEST lamps lit
* destination display shows number dialed; ATT lit (Figure 306-1)
* Busy tone
(2B) Press RELEASE

(3A) Dial *9, individual trunk number, number sign
* ANSWER and DEST lamps lit
* DESTINATION display (Figure 306-2) shows number dialed: ATT lit
(38) Press RELEASE
- =

| TRUNK BUSY OPERATION |
| :--- |
| MAP215-306 |
| Issue 3, MaV 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |



TRUNK GROUP ATTENDANT ACCESS
MAP215-307
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

.

| TRUNK GROUP ATTENDANT ACCESS |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 307 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

at attendant console
(4A) Press RELEASE

* Console idle
(4B) Dial CO trunk access code
* Dial tone
* ANSWER and DEST lamps lit
* ATT lamp lit
(4C) Press RELEASE
* Console idle

- =

TRUNK GROUP DIAL ACCESS
MAP215-308
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

(2A) Dial *6, trunk group number, number sign

* ANSWER and DEST lamps lit
* DESTINATION display (Figure 308-1) shows trunk group number; ATT lamp lit
(2B) Press RELEASE button
(3A) At check extension 1; lift handset
(3B) Dial access code of trunk group
* Dial tone

| TRUNK GROUP DIAL ACCESS |
| :--- |
| MAP215-308 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |



## test termination

MAP215-309
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 8
at maintenance panel
(1A) Set console switches to DISABLE
(1B) Set POWER SUPPLY and COMMON CONTROL switches to ENABLE
(1C) Set MASTER SWITCH to NORMAL
(10) Remove console from maintenance panel

(3A) Connect required Attendant Consoles


## TEST TERMINATION

MAP215-309
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 2 of 8


AT FIRST ATTENDANT CONSOLE
(8A) Press LAMP TEST

* All LEDs light
* Tone ringer sounds
(8B) Release and press LAMP TEST again
* All displays show 8
(8C) Press RELEASE button
* Console dark

(9A) Dial *5
* ANSWER lamp lit
* DEST lamp lit
* DESTINATION display shows L5
(9B) Dial hours
(9C) Dial 2-digit minutes
* DESTINATION display shows time
(9D) Dial * if PM
(9E) Press RELEASE
* Correct time is displayed

(10A) Check that all installation records are complete
(10B) Lock equipment cabinet doors (10C) Place equipment cabinet in its final position
* 



COMPLETE CABINET AND CONSOLE installation

| TEST TERMINATION |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 309 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 8 |

FROM CHECK EXTENSION
(11A) Lift handset
(11B) Dial 0

* Ringback tone returned

at console
(12A) Tone ringer sounds, DIAL 0 and ANSWER lamps flash and BUSY lamp lights
(12B) Press DIAL 0
* DIAL 0 and ANSWER lamps light
* SOURCE display shows number and class of calling extension; ATT lamp lit
* BUSY LAMP FIELD shows calling extension number busy
* Connection established

| TEST TERMINATION |
| :--- |
| MAP215-309 |
| Issue 3, Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 5 of 8 |

## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-215-NA

| TEST TERMINATION |
| :--- |
| MAP215-309 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 8 |

at CONSOLE
(17A) Dial extension number displayed

- in (8)
* DESTINATION display shows number and class of called extension. ATT and RING lamps lit

(18A) At extension under test lift extension handset
* Connection established

Note symptom and continue with test. Refer to Section MITL9105-9110-096-350-NA.

| TEST TERMINATION |
| :--- |
| MAP215-309 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 7 of 8 |

(21A) Replace extension handset (21B) Press console RELEASE

* Console idle


| TEST TERMINATION |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 309 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 8 of 8 |


$\rightarrow$.

| ANSWER INCOMING CO TRUNK CALL |
| :--- |
| MAP215-310 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 6 |

## NOTE

Equipment number displaved is same as Individual Trunk Access Number.

at maintenance handset
(3A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK - Dial tone
(3B) Dial CO trunk access code - Co dial tone
(3C) Dial console listed directory number

## ANSWER INCOMING CO TRUNK CALL

MAP215-310
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 2 of 6


* SERIAL lamp lights

$$
\because
$$




ANSWER INCOMING CO TRUNK CALL
MAP215-310
Issue 3, Mav 1984
Sheet 3 of 6

## ANSWER INCOMING CO TRUNK CALL

MAP215－310
Issue 3，May 1984
Sheet 4 of 6

（10A）Press DEST
＊ANSWER，LDN and DEST lamps lit
＊SOURCE display（Figure 310－4） shows the equipment number of the calling trunk
＊destination display shows the number and $\operatorname{COS}$ of the check extension
＊ATT lamp lit
＊Two－way private call with check extension


Figure 310－4


Figure 310－5
（12A）Press console RELEASE
＊Console idle
＊Two－way conversation between check extension and maintenance set

## at console

（11A）Press BOTH
＊ANSWER，LDN and BOTH lamps lit
＊SOURCE display（Figure 310－5） shows equipment number of calling trunk
＊ATT lamp lit
＊Three－way call among check extension，maintenance set and console


ANSWER INCOMING CO TRUNK CALL
MAP215-310
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 5 of 6

(14A) Replace check extension handset
(14B) Set maintenance set switch to ON-HOOK


Figure 310-6
(15A) Replace check extension handset

* Console ringer sounds
* ANSWER, LDN and RCL lamps flash
(158) Press console RELEASE
* SERIAL CALL, SOURCE, ANSWER, LDN and RCL lamps light
* SOURCE display (Figure 310-6) shows the equipment number of the calling trunk
* Two-way conversation between console and check extension
 TO CONSOLE (FIGURE 310-6)
- =

| ANSWER INCOMING CO TRUNK CALL |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 310 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 6 of 6 |

(16A) Press HOLD 1

* Console idle
* HOLD lamp lit
* Call held

(18A) Press console RELEASE (18B) Set maintenance switch to ON-HOOK
A) After recall time-out (20, 30 or 40 s )
* HOLD lamp flashes
* Ringer sounds
(17B) Press HOLD 1
* ANSWER and SOURCE lamps light
* SOURCE display shows equipment number of calling trunk
. $=$

| ATTENDANT DO NOT DISTURB |
| :--- |
| MAP215-311 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 2 |

AT CONSOLE
(1A) Press GUEST ROOM button and dial check extension 1 number
(1B) Press DO NOT DSTB DO NOT DSTB lamp lit
(1C) Press RELEASE
at console
(2A) Check extension 1 lamp in Busy Lamp Field lit
AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(2B) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(2C) Dial number of Check Extension 1
* Ringing tone (see Note)
* Console rings

AT CONSOLE
(2D) ANSWER and DIAL 0 lamps flash
(2E) Press ANSWER
SOURCE display shows number of check extension 2 and class

* ATT and INT lamps lit (Figure 311-1)
(2F) Two-way conversation between check extension 2 and console
(2G) Press console RELEASE
(2H) Replace handset at check extension 2

AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(3A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(3B) Dial Do Not Disturb access code followed by digit 2
(3C) Replace handset
at CONSOLE
(3D) Check extension 1 lamp in Busy Lamp Field goes off

$$
\because \text { Z }
$$



## NOTE

Ring is given in substep (2B) if System Option 138 is selected; otherwise reorder tone is given and remainder of (2) substeps are omitted.

## ATTENDANT DO NOT DISTURB

MAP215-311
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 2 of 2

## AT CHECK EXTENSION 2

(4A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(4B) Dial number of check extension 1
* Ringing tone

AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(4C) Bell rings
(4D) Lift handset

* Two-way conversation between check extensions 1 and 2
(4E) Replace check extension handsets
AT CONSOLE
(4F) Press DO NOT DSTB key
* Check extension 1 lamp in Busy Lamp Field is not lit
(4G) Release DO NOT DSTB key
* Console idle
- =

| MESSAGE WAITING |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 312 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 2 |

at check extension 1
(1A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(1B) Dial number of check extension 2
* Ringing tone

AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(1C) Bell rings
(1D) Lift handset; check extension 2

* Two-way conversation between check extensions 1 and 2

at console
(2A) Dial number of check extension 1
* Busy tone
* DESTINATION display shows number of check extension 1 and Class of Service
ATT and BUSY lamps lit
(2B) Press MSGE WAIT
* MSGE WAIT lamp lit
(2C) Press RELEASE
Console idle


## MESSAGE WAITING

MAP215-312
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 2 of 2

## AT CHECK EXTENSION 2

(4A) Replace handset at check extension 2
AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(4B) Replace handset at check extension 1

* Bell rings within a period of 10 seconds
(4C) Lift handset at check extension 1
* Dial tone
(4D) Dial number of attendant access code
* Ringing tone returned



## at console

(5A) ANSWER and DIAL 0 lamps flash; ringer sounds
(5B) Press ANSWER

* ANSWER and DIAL lamps go off and ringer stops
* Two-way conversation between console and check extension 1
* MSGE WAIT lamp lit
* SOURCE display shows number of extension and Class of Service; ATT lamp lit
(5C) Press MSGE WAIT
* MSGE WAIT lamp goes off
(5D) Press RELEASE
* Console idle
(5E) Replace handset at check extension 1

AT CONSOLE
（1A）Dial＊11333
＊SOURCE display shows check extension 1 number and＇－＇（no forward code）；see Figure 313－1
（1B）Dial 1222
＊SOURCE display shows check extension 1 number and＇ 1 ＇ （busy code）（Figure 313－2）
＊DESTINATION display shows check extension 2 number；ATT lamp lit
（1C）Press ReLEASE
－Console idle

ATTENDANT CALL
FORWARDING－BUSY
MAP215－313
Issue 3，May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

## AT CHECK EXTENSION 1 <br> （2A）Lift handset

＊Dial tone
AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET
（2B）Set switch to OFF－HOOK
＊Dial tone
（2C）Dial number of check extension 1
＊Check extension 2 rings
（2D）Replace check extension 1 handset and place maintenance handset switch to ON－HOOK



Figure 313－1



AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET
（3A）Set switch to OFF－HOOK
Dial tone
（3B）Dial number of check extension 1
＊Check extension 1 rings
．$=$ FORWARDING－ BUSY－ NUMBER IDLE

## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-215-NA

| ATTENDANT CALL |
| :--- |
| FORWARDING - BUSY |
| MAP200- 313 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |



Figure 313-2

AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET
(5A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK

* Dial tone
(5B) Dial number of check extension 1
* Busy tone
(5C) Replace check extension 1 handset; place maintenance handset switch to OFF-HOOK


CANCEL CALL FORWARDING BUSY

## attendant call forwarding－ DON＇T ANSWER

## MAP215－314

Issue 3，May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2


AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET
（2A）Set switch to OFF－HOOK
＊Dial tone
（2B）Dial number of check extension 1
＊Ringing tone
（2C）After time－out（ $20 \mathrm{~s}, 30 \mathrm{~s}$ or 40 s）：
＊Check extension 2 rings
＊BUSY LAMP FIELD shows check extension 1 lamp idle and check extension 2 lamp busy
（2D）Set switch to ON－HOOK


Figure 314－1

| ATTENDANT CALL FORWARDING - <br> DON'T ANSWER |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 314 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

at maintenance handset
(4A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK
Dial tone
(4B) Dial number of check extension 1

* Ringing tone
(4C) Check extension 1 rings for at least 1 minute without
forwarding to check extension 2
(4D) Set switch to ON-HOOK
(4E) Check extension 1 stops ringing



Figure 314-2

- =

ATTENDANT CALL FORWARDING FOLLOW ME

MAP215-315
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

## AT CONSOLE

(1A) Dial *11333

* SOURCE display shows number of check extension 1 and '-' (no forward code) (see Figure 315-1)
(1B) Dial 3222
* SOURCE display shows number of check extension 1 and digit 3 (Call Forward - Follow Me code) (Figure 315-2)
* DESTINATION display shows number of check extension 2: ATT lamp lit (Figure 315-2)
(1C) Press RELEASE
* Console idle


## NOTE

See also MAP215-333 for External Call Forwarding.
(2A) Set switch to HANDSET
(2A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK
Dial tone
(2B) Dial number of check extension 1

* Ringing tone
(2C) Check extension 2 rings
BUSY LAMP FIELD shows check extension 1 lamp idle and check extension 2 lamp busy
(2D) Set switch to ON-HOOK

AT CONSOLE
(3A) Dial *11333

* SOURCE display shows number of check extension 1 and 'Call Forward - Follow $\mathrm{Me}^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} 3$ ' (Figure 315-2)
* DESTINATION display shows number of check extension 2 (Figure 315-2)
(3B) Press number
(3C) Press RELEASE


## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-215-NA

| ATtENDANT CALL FORWARDING - <br> FOLLOW ME |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 315 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |



Figure 315-2

AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET
(4A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK
Dial tone
(4B) Dial number of check extension 1

* Ringing tone
(4C) Check extension 2 rings
(4D) Set switch to ON-HOOK
(4E) Check extension 1 stops ringing

$\qquad$

VERIFY CANCELLATION CALL FORWARDING FOLLOW ME

$$
\because=
$$

ATTENDANT CALL FORWARDING BUSY/DON'T ANSWER

MAP215-316
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

## AT CONSOLE

## (1A) Dial *11333

* SOURCE display shows number of check extension 1 and '-' (no forward code)
(See Figure 316-1)
* ATT lamp lit
(18) Dial 4222
* SOURCE display shows number of check extension 1 and digit 4 (Don't Answer code) (Figure 316-2)
* DESTINATION display shows number of check extension 2 ; ATT lamp lit
(1C) Press RELEASE
* Console idle


AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(3A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(3B) Leave handset off-hook
AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET
(3C) Switch to OFF-HOOK
* Dial tone
(3D) Dial number of check extension 1
* Ringing tone
* Check extension 2 rings
(3E) Answer check extension 2 and verify connection
(3F) Go on-hook at all tocations


See also MAP215-335 for External Call Forwarding.

## AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET

(2A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK

* Dial tone
(2B) Dial number of check extension 1
* Ringing tone
(2C) After time-out ( $20 \mathrm{~s}, 30 \mathrm{~s}$ or 40 s):
* Check extension 2 rings
* BUSY LAMP FIELD shows check extension 1 lamp idle and check extension 2 lamp busy
(2D) Set switch to ON-HOOK


Figure 316-1

ATTENDANT CALL FORWARDING BUSY/DON'T ANSWER

MAP200-316
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 2 of 2

## AT CONSOLE

(4A) Dial *11333

* SOURCE display shows number of check extension 1 and 'Busy-Don't Answer code '4' (Figure 316-2)
* DESTINATION display shows number of check extension 2
(Figure 316-2)
(4B)
(4C) Press RELEASE


Figure 316-2

## ATTENDANT-CONTROLLED CONFERENCE

## MAP215-317

Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 3

AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(1A) Lift handset
Dial tone
(1B) Dial digit ' 0 '

* Ringing tone
* Console rings
at Console
(1C) Press ANSWER
* SOURCE display shows number and Class of Service of check extension 1
* ATT lamp lit (See Figure 317-1)
(1D) Press CONF
* CONF lamp lit
* SOURCE display cleared
* DESTINATION display shows letter C (Figure 317-2)
at CONSOLE
(2A) Press RELEASE
* CONF lamp remains lit
* Console idle
* Check extension 1 receives Music on Hold if customer-provided
at CONSOLE
(3A) Dial number of check extension 2
* Ringing tone
* DESTINATION display shows number of check extension 2 and class
* ATT and RING lamps lit
(3B) Check extension 2 lifts handset
(3C) Press CONF
* One second beep tone heard by check extension 1
* Console and check extension 2 hear shorter burst of beep tone
(3D) Verify console and two extensions can speak to each other
(3E) Press RELEASE
* Console idle
* CONF lamp lit


Figure 317-1

| ATTENDANT-CONTROLLED <br> CONFERENCE |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 317 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 3 |

## AT CHECK EXTENSION 1

(4A) Flash switchhook

* Ringing tone applied to conference
(48) At Console, CONF lamp flashes
* CW display shows one more call
* Console bell may ring

AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(5A) Flash switchhook

* Ringing tone removed from conference
at console
(5B) CONF lamp lit
* Console bell silent
* CW display drops count by 1



Figure 317-2

AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(6A) Replace handset AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(6B) After a period of 1 minute:

* Ringing tone

AT CONSOLE
(6C) RECALL and ANSWER lamps flash

* CONF lamp goes off
* Console bell rings

$$
\because=
$$

ATTENDANT-CONTROLLED CONFERENCE

MAP215-317
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 3 of 3
(7A) Press ANSWER

* ANSWER, SOURCE and RECALL lamps lit
* SOURCE display shows check extension 2 number and class number. ATT lamp lit and RECALL lamp lit
(7B) Speak to check extension 2
(7C) Press RELEASE
(7D) Check extension 2 replaces handset
-• =

AT CONSOLE
（1A）Dial＊12333＊
（18）Press RELEASE
＊Check extension 1 lamp lit in BUSY LAMP FIELD



Figure 318－1

AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
（3A）Lift handset
＊Dial tone
（3B）Dial number of check extension 1
＊Reorder tone
（3C）Replace handset

| ATTENDANT STATION BUSY-OUT |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 318 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |



## AT CONSOLE

(4A) Dial *12333 number
(4B) Press RELEASE

* Check extension 1 lamp in BUSY LAMP FIELD goes off

HECK EXTENSION 2
(5A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(5B) Dial number of check extension 1
* Ringing tone
* Check extension 1 bell rings
* Two-way conversation between check extensions 1 and 2
(5C) Replace handsets on check extensions 1 and 2
. $=$

AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(1A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(1B) Dial number of check extension 2
* Ringing tone

AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(1C) Bell rings
(1D) Lift handset

* Two-way conversation between console and check extension 1


AT CONSOLE
(2A) Press CALL BLOCK

* CALL BLOCK lamp lights


AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(3A) Check that conversation is still effective with check extension 2
(3B) Replace handsets of both extensions

$$
\because=
$$

CALL BLOCK
MAP215-319
Issue 3, Mav 1984
Sheet 2 of 2

## AT CHECK EXTENSION 1

(4A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(4B) Dial check extension 2
* Ringing tone
* Console rings
at console
(4C) Press ANSWER
* SOURCE display shows extension number and Class of Service
* ATT and INT lamps lit
(4D) Press RELEASE
(4E) Replace handset of check extension 1

AT CONSOLE
(5A) Press CALL BLOCK
CALL BLOCK lamp off


## at Check extension 1

(6A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(6B) Dial number of check extension 2
* Ringing tone

AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(6C) Bell rings
(60) Lift handset

* Two-way conversation between check extensions 1 and 2
(6E) Replace handset of check extensions 1 and 2
$\therefore=$


## WARNING

Pressing DO NOT DSTB key when console is active with an extension may activate or remove the feature at the extension.

## AT CONSOLE

(1A) Press GUEST ROOM

* GUEST ROOM lamp lit
(18) Dial number of check extension 1
* SOURCE display shows check extension number and message register; ATT lamp lit
* DESTINATION display shows room status code (Figure 320-1)
(1C) Press DO NOT DSTB
* DO NOT DSTB lamp lit
* Check extension 1 lamp lit in Busy Lamp Field
(1D) Press RELEASE
* Console idie

AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(2A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(2B) Dial number of check extension 1
* Ringing tone (see Note)
* Console rings
* DIAL 0 and ANSWER lamps flash AT CONSOLE


## (2C) Press ANSWER

* SOURCE display shows number of check extension 2 and Class of Service
* ATT and INT lamps lit
(2D) Two-way conversation beiween console and check extension 2
(2E) Press RELEASE
(2F) Replace check extension 2 handset
at console
(3A) Press DO NOT DSTB
* SOURCE display (Figure 320-2) shows total number of rooms with 'Do Not Disturb' facility
(3B) Release DO NOT DSTB
* Console idle

ATTENDANT DO NOT DISTURB (H/M)
MAP215-320
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2


NOTE
Ringing is given in substep (2B) if System Option 174 is selected; otherwise reorder tone is given and remainder of step (2) is amitted.


Figure 320-1

| ATTENDANT DO NOT DISTURB (H/M) |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 320 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |



| MESSAGE REGISTRATION (H/M) |
| :--- |
| MAP215-321 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 2 |



## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-215-NA

| MESSAGE REGISTRATION (H/M) |
| :--- |
| MAP215-321 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

AT CONSOLE
(4A) Press GUEST ROOM
GUEST ROOM lamp lights
(4B) Dial number of check extension 1

* SOURCE display shows room number and new message registration (Figure 321-2)
* DESTINATION display shows room status code
(4C) Press RELEASE
* SOURCE and DESTINATION displays are extinguished



Figure 321-2

| CONTROLLED OUTGOING CALL <br> RESTRICTION (H/M) |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 322 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 2 |



Figure 322-1

## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-215-NA

| CONTROLLED OUTGOING CALL |
| :--- |
| RESTRICTION (H/M) |
| MAP200- 322 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

(4A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(4B) Dial trunk access code
* Reorder tone (see Note)
(4C) Replace handset

AT CONSOLE
(5A) Press GUEST ROOM

* GUEST ROOM lamp lit
(5B) Dial number of check extension 1
* SOURCE and DESTINATION displays repeat information shown in Figure 322-1
* ROOM RESTR lamp lit
(5C) Press ROOM RESTR lamp off
(5D) Press RELEASE



## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-215-NA

| ROOM STATUS (H/M) |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 323 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 4 |



ROOM STATUS (H/M)
MAP215-323
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 3 of 4
at CONSOLE
(7A) Press GUEST ROOM
(7B) Dial the number of check extension 1 and Message Register count

* SOURCE display shows number of check extension 1
* DESTINATION display shows room status ' 1 ' (Figure 323-3)
(7C) Dial digit 2
DESTINATION display shows room status code ' 2 '
(7D) Press RELEASE
* SOURCE and DESTINATION displays extinguished

(8A) Press ROOM STATUS
(8B) Press and hold key pad digit 2
* Check extension 1 lamp lit in bUSY LAMP FIELD
* SOURCE display (Figure 323-2) changes to reflect total number of rooms which are occupied and cleaned
(8C) Release key pad digit 2
BUSY LAMP FIELD resumes normal lamp indications
(8D) Press RELEASE
- =

| ROOM STATUS (H/M) |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 323 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 4 |

CONSOLE
(9A) Press ROOM STATUS
(9B) Press and hold key pad digit 2

* Check extension 1 lamp lit in BUSY LAMP FIELD
(9C) Release key pad digit 2
* BUSY LAMP FIELD resumes normal lamp indications
(9D) Dial *10*
(9E) Press RELEASE
(9F) Press ROOM STATUS key
(9G) Press and hold key pad digit 2
* Check extension 1 lamp is not lit
* SOURCE display reflects total number of rooms with 'condition $2^{\prime}$
(9H) Release key pad digit 2
* BUSY LAMP FIELD resumes normal indication..
(91) Press RELEASE
(9J) Press ROOM STATUS
(9K) Press and hold key pad digit 4
* Check extension 1 lamp is lit in BUSY LAMP FIELD
* SOURCE display reflects total number of rooms with 'condition $4^{\prime}$
(9L) Release key pad digit 4
* All lamps in BUSY LAMP FIELD resume normal indications

AT CONSOLE
(10A) Dial *10 number
(10B) Press RELEASE
(100) Press ROOM STATUS
(10D) Press and hold key pad digit 4

* Check extension 1 lamp is not lit in BUSY LAMP FIELD
(10E) Release key pad digit 4
(10F) Press RELEASE
(10G) Press ROOM STATUS
(10H) Press and hold key pad digit 2
* Check extension 1 lamp is lit in BUSY LAMP FIELD
* SOURCE display reflects total number of rooms with 'condition $2 '$
(10I) Release key pad digit 2
* All lamps in BUSY LAMP FIELD resume normal indjcátions
(10J) Press RELEASE

| AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP <br> (ALARM CALL) |
| :--- |
| MAP215-324 |
| Issue 3, Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 2 |

AT CONSOLE
(1A) Press GUEST ROOM button

* GUEST ROOM lamp lights
(1B) Dial check extension number
* DESTINATION display shows wake-up time if one has been requested. Display blank if no wake-up requested (Figure 324-1)


Figure 324-1


Figure 324-2

$\because=$
at check extension
(3A) Check extension rings at desired wake-up time

| AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP <br> (ALARM CALL) |
| :--- |
| MAP200- 324 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

(6A) Press *8 'number'
(6B) Press RELEASE

Figure 324-3



## WARNING

Pressing the MSGE WAIT key when console is active with an extension may activate or remove the feature at the extension．

## AT CHECK EXTENSION

（1A）Lift handset
Dial tone
AT CONSOLE
（1B）Press GUEST ROOM
＊GUEST ROOM lamp lit
（1C）Dial check extension 1
＊Busy tone
＊Extension busy lamp lit
（1D）Press MSGE WAIT
＊MSGE WAIT lamp lit
＊Extension busy lamp lit
（1E）Press RELEASE

AT CONSOLE
（2A）Press MSGE WAIT
＊SOURCE display（Figure 325－1） shows total number of rooms with messages waiting
（2B）Release MSGE WAIT
＊SOURCE display becomes idle
MESSAGE WAITING（H／M）
MAP215－325
Issue 3，May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

## e



## NOTE

The lamp flash facility to flash tele－ phones fitted with lamps is available on PABX line cards bearing Part Number 9110－010－000－NA．Either option 276 for lamp flash or option 275 for bell ring may be programmed，but not both．


Figure 325－1

## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-215-NA

| MESSAGE WAITING (H/M) |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 325 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |


$\because=$

CONSOLE DATE DISPLAY AND DATE UTILITY

MAP215-326
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 1

AT CONSOLE
(1A) Dial *15

* ANSWER and DEST lamps light
(1B) Enter date as three or four digits (1- or 2-digit month and 2-digit day)
(1C) Press RELEASE.

(2A) Press IDENT
* Date appears in time display (2B) Release IDENT
* Time returns to time display



## CUSTOMER PROGRAM DUMP/LOAD

MAP215-327
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 4
at storage device
(1A) Load full blank tape into storage device
(1B) Place storage device in ready-to-start condition

at console
(2A) Dial *14*. Press RELEASE

* Printer function suspended


## at Cabinet

(2B) Remove printer plug from P302 on Interconnect Card
(2C) Insert storage device plug into P302
AT CONSOLE
(2D) Dial maintenance code +7

[3]
is busy tone obtained when dialing No Maintenance Code +7

YES

## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-215-NA

| CUSTOMER PROGRAM DUMP/LOAD |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 327 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 4 |

## at storage device

(4A) Place storage device in record (write) condition
(4B) Start storage device
AT CONSOLE
(4C) Dial * 14 number. Press RELEASE LED No. 4. RAM COS card (slot 22) is lit during recording, and goes out when program is finished dumping

at storage device
(5A) Switch off record (write) condition
(5B) Place in rewind mode
(5C) Remove cassette when rewound, label and place in secure storage


CUSTOMER PROGRAM DUMP/LOAD
MAP215-327
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 3 of 4
at cabinet
(7A) Remove storage device plug from J302 on interconnect board
(7B) Replace the printer plug

at storage device
(8A) Load program tape into storage device
(8B) Ensure program tape is at start of program i.e., rewound
AT CABINET
18C) Disconnect printer plug from J 302 on interconnect board
(8D) Set Scanner card switches to 5623
(8E) Press RESET button on RAM-COS card
(8F) LEDs on Scanner card show 'AA'

AT STORAGE DEVICE
(9A) Place storage device in play (read) mode
(98) Start storage device

* Scanner card LEDs show successive readings from 01 through 99 then (1) 00 through (1) 30 during load



## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-215-NA

| CUSTOMER PROGRAM DUMP/LOAD |
| :--- |
| MAP215-327 |
| Issue 3. Mav 1984 |
| Sheet 4 of 4 |

(10A) Switch off storage device AT CONSOLE (10B) Dial * 14 *. Press RELEASE at Cabinet
(10C) Remove storage device plug from J302
(10D) Insert printer plug into J302 (if required)
AT CONSOLE
(10E) Dial * 14 number
(10F) Press RELEASE


## CONTROLLING THE PRINTER

MAP215-328
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

(1A) Ensure the Scanner card has the same parity, character length and baud rate as the printer (see Section

## FROM CONSOLE

(2A) Dial *14, number sign
(2B) Press RELEASE button
(2C) Dial $555+9+0$

* A printout of RAM data will start
(2D) Press RELEASE button


FROM CONSOLE
(3A) Dial *14*

* Printer stops
(3B) Dial *14, number sign
* Printer starts again


STOP PRINTER AND START AGAIN

| CONTROLLING THE PRINTER |
| :--- |
| MAP215-328 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

(4A) Dial *1400

* Printer stops; all output from the system is ignored (4B) Dial ${ }^{*} 14$, number sign
* Printer is enabled


| ROOM AUDIT |
| :--- |
| MAP2 15-329 |
| Issue 3. May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 1 |

(2A) Printer must:

* Meet EIA RS -232 requirements
* Be capable of 88 characters per line
* Be capable of 300 or 1200 baud
(2B) Connect Printer to system RS-232 port
at Check extension
(3A) Complete a number of calls to local directory numbers

AT CONSOLE
(4A) Dial *16 (Figure 329-1)
(4B) Press RELEASE

* Printout of entries produced


NOTE
Ensure Printer is not in local mode.


Figure 329-1

| SYSTEM IDENTIFIER |
| :--- |
| MAP215-330 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 2 |



AT CONSOLE
(3A) Dial new system identifier (one to three digits)

* New iD appears in DESTINATION display



## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-215-NA

SYSTEM IDENTIFIER
MAP215-330
issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 2 of 2


CLEAR DISPLAY

| COMMON USE SPEED CALL |
| :--- |
| MAP215-331 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 1 of 1 |



Figure 331-2

## CUSTOMER PROGRAMMING

MAP215-332
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 1
(1A) Check installation forms for all RAM data the customer has access to, or
(1B) Dial $555+9+n$ to print stored customer data. For the values of $n$, see Table 322-1

* All customer-accessible RAM data is printed

TABLE 332-1

| $n$ | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0 | A complete print (Note 1) <br> System Options, Feature Access <br> Codes, Classes of Service, Hunt <br> Groups and Extensions |
| 2 | Trunk and Trunk Group Data <br> Special Set Data |
| 3 | Toll Control Data <br> 5 <br> 6 |
| Speed Call Data |  |
| Automatic Route Selection Data |  |
| Notes: | Systemwide Data (Note 2) |
|  | 1. This prints all sections. <br> 2. This will print all data and <br> the systemwide speed call <br> tables and the system special <br> set messages. |

(2A) Dial the Customer Programming access code and attempt a number of changes to the Customer RAM Data
(2B) Dial $555+9+n$ to print stored data. For the values of $n$, see Table 322-1
(2C) Restore programming to the original format
(2D) Press LAMP TEST

* System exits programming
g


## EXTERNAL CALL FORWARDING

MAF215-333
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheer 1 of 2

AT CONSOLE
(1A) Dial *11 + check extension 1 number

* SOURCE display shows number of check extension 1 and type of Call Forwarding in effect (a $(-)$ if no Call Forwarding)
* ATT lamp lit
(1B) Dial type of Call Forwarding (Table 333-1)

TABLE 333-1 CALl FORWARDING CODES
n

## AT CONSOLE

(2A) Diai Sysiem Speed, Call Access Code, Dial Speed Call, Table Number (personal or common use) Note: Table Number must


Meaning

| Code | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Busy |
| 2 | Don't Answer |
| 3 | Follow Me |
| 4 | Eusy/Don't Answer | contain a valid external number

(28) Press RELEASE button
Code

Follow Me
Eusy/Don't Answer

AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(3A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(3B) Dial check extension 1 number
* Call will be forwarded to an external location immediately if: Call Forwarding - Busy, Call Forwarding - Busy-Don't Answer or Call Forward Follow Me is used (Note: Create a busy situation at check extension 1 before dialing if Call Forward - Busy or Busy-Don't Answer is used) or
* Call will be externally forwarded after six rings at check extension 1 if Call Forward - Don't Answer is used

| EXTERNAL CALL FORWARDING |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 333 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

## AT CONSOLE

(4A) Ensure connection to external number is made correctly by dialing the forwarded extension. The call will be forwarded to the external number Press ReLEASE button

## AT CONSOLE

(5A) Dial *11 + check extension 1 number + number sign
(5B) Press RELEASE button

* Call Forwarding canceled


TEST AUDIBLE TONE INDICATORS
MAP215-334
Issue 3. Mav 1984
Sheet 1 of 4
(1A) Press the NIGHT 1 button * System in Night 1
(2A) Press and hold the LAMP TEST button if it is not in the silent mode. Press it again (display shows 8s)

(3A) While holding the LAMP TEST button in the silent position push the NIGHT 1 button

* Ringer sounds (indication that NIGHT 1 is active)


Figure 334-1
Lockout Display

| TEST AUDIBLE TONE INDICATORS |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 334 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 4 |

AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(4A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(4B) Dial attendant
AT CONSOLE
(4C) Place the call on HOLD 1, 2, 3 or 4


Note: System Option 115 must be enabled.

5A) Allow check extension 1 on
hold to time-out: HOLD 1 time-out is one bip; HOLD 2 time-out is two bips; HOLD 3 time-out is three bips; HOLD 4 time-out is four bips


## at console

(6A) Answer HOLD recall by pressing the flashing HOLD button
(6B) Place call on a different HOLD button. Allow the hold to time-out again as per Step (5A)
(6C) Continue to answer recalls and place them on HOLD (1-4) until all HOLD buttons have been tried


Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 3 of 4

AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(8A) Lift handset

* Dial tone


LOCK CHECK EXTENSION 1 OUT

## AT CONSOLE

(9A) After check extension 1 is off-hook for 45 seconds, an alarm will sound at the console as one short ring, followed by one longer ring, repeated
(9B) Press the ALARM RESET button

* dESTINATION and SOURCE displays show lockout condition (Figure 334-1)


## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-215-NA

## TEST AUDIBLE TONE INDICATORS

MAP215-334
Issue 3. May 1984
Sheet 4 of 4

ONSOLE
(10A) Dial *8 number sign
(10B) Press RELEASE
Alarm canceled AT CHECK EXTENSION 1 (10C) Go on-hook


Single digit dialing
MAP215-335
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 2

Note 1
Step (2) is for DTMF telephones and gives immediate ring. Step (3) is for DTMF or rotary dial telephones and tests programmed time-out interval (3. 4 or 5 s).
Note 1
Step (2) is for DTMF telephones and
gives immediate ring. Step (3) is for
DTMF or rotary dial telephones and
tests programmed time-out interval (3.
4 or 5 s).
at Check extension 2
(2A) Lift handset

* Dial tone
(28) Dial ' $n$ ' (see Note 1) followed immediately by 'number'
* Ringing tone
* Check extension 1 bell rings
(2C) Lift handset at check extension 1
* Two-way conversation between check extensions 1 and 2
(2D) Replace handsets on check extensions 1 and 2

AT CHECK EXTENSION 2
(3A) Lift handset
Dial tone
(3B) Dial ' $n$ ' (see Note 2)

* Ringing tone
* Check extension 1 bell rings
(3C) Lift handset at check extension 1
* Two-way conversation between check extensions 1 and 2
(3D) Replace handsets on check extensions 1 and 2



DIAL SERVICE NUMBER (in-pause)

| SINGLE DIGIT DIALING |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 335 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

## Note 2

To conduct the following system tests, check extension 1 must be programmed as a "SERVICE" extension with code " $n$ " (a single digit code). Alternatively check extension 1 may be temporarily connected in parallel on the cross-connect field to an extension which has a "SERVICE" code, for the test duration.

## AT CONSOLE

(4A) Dial keypad digit ' $n$ '

* DESTINATION display shows digit ' $n$ ' (in Figure $335-1$, ' $n$ ' is ' 5 ')
* No ringing tone heard
* ATT lamp lit
(4B) Wait at least 10 seconds
* No ringing tone heard
(4C) Press RELEASE


Figure 335-1


Figure 335-2
at console
(1A) Press NIGHT SERVICE 1 or 2 button
(1B) Remove handset from console


AT TEST LINE
(2A) Dial trunk access code CO dial tone returned
(2B) Dial console local directory number

* Common alerting device rings


AT CHECK EXTENSION
(3A) Lift handset
Dial tone
(3B) Dial relevant TAFAS code

* Check extension and test line connected
(3C) Replace handset

| COMMON ALERTING DEVICES |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 336 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 2 |

(5A) Repeat Steps 2 and 3 for remaining night bells to be tested


ANSWER DID TRUNK CALL
MAP215-337
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 1 of 3


AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET
(3A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK Dial tone
(3B) Dial CO Trunk access code

* CO dial tone
(3C) Dial DID number for check extension 1
* Ringing tone


| ANSWER DID TRUNK CALL |
| :--- |
| MAP215- 337 |
| Issue 3, May 1984 |
| Sheet 2 of 3 |

AT CHECK EXTENSION 1
(4A) Lift check extension 1 handset

* Two-way conversation between check extension 1 and maintenance set
(4B) Replace handset on check extension 1
(4C) Set maintenance set switch to ON-HOOK


AT MAINTENANCE HANDSET
(5A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK

* Dial tone
(5B) Dial CO Trunk access code CO dial tone
(5C) Dial DID number for Station Attendant
* Ringing tone


## AT CONSOLE

(6A) ANSWER and LDN 4 lamps flash and ringer sounds
(6B) Press LDN 4

* ANSWER, LDN 4 and SOURCE lamps light
* SOURCE display (Figure 337-1) shows number of calling trunk
* ATT and DID lamps lit
* Two-way conversation between console and maintenance set
(6C) Press RELEASE
(6D) Set maintenance set switch to ON-HOOK


Figure 337-1

ANSWER DID TRUNK CALL
MAP215-337
Issue 3, May 1984
Sheet 3 of 3

## at maintenance hand set

(7A) Set switch to OFF-HOOK

* Dial tone
(7B) Dial CO Trunk access code
* CO dial tone
(7C) Dial DID number for check extension 1 but omit dialing the last digit
* Ringing tone



Figure 337-2

## at CONSOLE

(9A) DIAL 0 and ANSWER lamps flash and ringer sounds
(9B) Press DIAL 0 key ANSWER, DIAL 0 and SOURCE lamps lit

* SOURCE display (Figure 337-2) shows number of calling trunk
* ATT, INT and DID lamps lit
* Two-way conversation between console and maintenance set
(9C) Press RELEASE
* Console idie

SUPERSET DISCONNECT ALARM
MAP215-338
Issue 3, Mav 1984
Sheet 1 of 1
(1A) Disconnect the SUPERSET modular plug Note: System Option 330 must be enabled

(2A) A minor alarm will appear at the console
(2B) Press the IDENT button (Figure 338-1)
(2C) Release the IDENT button and cancel alarm by dialing *8 and octothorp
(2D) Press RELEASE button


Figure 338-1 Typical Alarm Display
(3A) Reconnect the modular plug to the SUPERSET set


# SX-100 $/$ SX- $200^{\circ}$ <br> SUPERSWITCH ${ }^{\circledR}$ <br> ELECTRONIC PRIVATE AUTOMATIC BRANCH EXCHANGE EXTENSION TEST PROCEDURES 

## GENERIC 217

CONTENTS
PAGE

1. GENERAL ..... 1
Reason for Reissue ..... 1
SUPERSET $4^{\text {TM }}$ ..... 1
SUPERSET $3^{\text {TM }}$ ..... 1
2. TEST AND OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES ..... 1
General ..... 1
Operating Procedures ..... 1
Chart 2-1 Station-to-Station Call ..... 2
Chart 2-2 Hunt Group ..... 3
Chart 2-3 Broker's Call ..... 4
Chart 2-4 Call Hold ..... 5
Chart 2-5 Call Forwarding - Busy ..... 7
Chart 2-6 Call Forwarding - Don't Answer ..... 8
Chart 2-7 Call Forwarding - Follow Me ..... 9
Chart 2-8 Override ..... 10
Chart 2-9 Dial Call Pickup ..... 11
Chart 2-10 Camp-On ..... 12
Chart 2-11 Automatic Callback - Busy ..... 13
Chart 2-12 Do Not Disturb ..... 14
Chart 2-13 Call Park/Pickup ..... 15
Chart 2-14 Paging ..... 15
Chart 2-15 Trunk Answer from any Station ..... 17
Chart 2-16 Consultation Hold/Transfer/Add-On ..... 18
Chart 2-17 Automatic Wake-Up (Alarm Call) ..... 20
Chart 2-18 Meet-Me Conference ..... 21
Chart 2-19 Automatic Callback - Don't Answer ..... 22
Chart 2-20 Directed Call Pickup ..... 23
Chart 2-21 Station Conference ..... 24
Chart 2-22 Speed Call ..... 25
Chart 2-23 Saved Number Redial ..... 26
Chart 2-24 External Call Forwarding ..... 27
Chart 2-25 Call Forwarding Busy/Don't Answer ..... 28
Chart 2-26 Hands-Free ..... 29
Chart 2-27 Transfer with Privacy ..... 30
Chart 2-28 Repeated Camp-On ..... 31
Copyright of MITEL Corporation 1983
CONTENTS PAGE
APPENDIX 1
SUPERSET 4 TEST PROCEDURES ..... A1-1
APPENDIX 2
SUPERSET 3 TEST PROCEDURES ..... A2-1

## 1. GENERAL

### 1.01 This Section describes the extension test procedures for SX-100/SX-200 PABXs. These procedures should be performed as operational tests, upon installation of extensions after the initial system installation. See Section MITL9105/9110-096-200-NA for system installation instructions. <br> Reason for Reissue <br> 1.02 This Practice has been reissued to include SUPERSET 3 and SUPERSET 4 test procedures.

## SUPERSET 4

1.03 For SUPERSET 4 extension test procedures, see APPENDIX 1.

## SUPERSET 3

1.04 For SUPERSET 3 test procedures see APPENDIX 2.

## 2. TEST AND OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES

## General

201 Satisfactory completion of the extension test procedures confirms that the apparatus has been installed and programmed correctiy.

202 If any operating procedure cannot be completed as described, verify that:

- The procedure is applicable to the extension (i.e., the feature being tested is assigned to the extension).
- The apparatus which provides the feature (e.g., Music on Hold) is correctly installed.


## Operating Procedures

203 Chart 2-1 should be performed on each extension. Charts 2-2 through 2-28 should be performed once per system.

| $\begin{gathered} \text { CHART 2-1 } \\ \text { STATION-TO-STATION CALL } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Step | Action | Verification |
| Called station idle: |  |  |
| - 1. | Lift handset $\because$ | Dial torie returned: |
| 2. | Dial any extension number. | Dial tone removed after first digit; ringback tone heard after completion of dialing. |
| 3. | Called extension answers. | Ringback tone removed; 2-way conversation. |
| 4. | Called and calling extensions replace handsets. |  |

Called station busy (enable Callback Busy):
5. Lift handset. Dial tone returned.
6. Dial originating extensions number. Busy tone returned.
7. Dial Callback code. Dial tone returned.
8. Replace handset.
9. Busy extension goes on-hook Original extension rings.
10. Original extension answers. Ringback tone returned; called extension rings.
11. Called extension answers. Two-way conversation.

Called station busy (member of a Hunt Group):
12. Lift handset. Dial tone returned.
13. Dial Hunt Group access code.
14. Free extension answers.

Ringback tone removed; 2-way conversation.
15. Extensions replace handset.

CHART 2-2
HUNT GROUP

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| First station idle (Terminal): |  |  |
| 1. | Lift handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| 2. | Dial Hunt Group access code. | Dial tone removed after first digit; ringback tone heard upon completion of dialing. First extension in group hears ringing. |
| 3. | First extension answers. | Ringback tone removed; 2-way conversation. |
| First station busy (Terminal): |  |  |
|  | Repeat Steps 1 and 2. | Next idle extension in group hears ringing. |
| 5. | Next idle extension answers. | Ringback tone removed, 2-way conversation. |
| Hunt Groups (Circular): |  |  |
| 6. | Repeat Steps 1 and 2. | Hunting starts at the extension after the last extension rung in the group. System will ring first idle extension in the hunt group; if no idle extension is found, busy tone is returned. |


| CHART 2-3 BROKER'S CALL |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Step | Action | Verification |
| Extension in conversation wishes a private alternative conversation after flashing switchhook: |  |  |
| 1. | Flash switchhook : | Transfer dial tone returned. |
| 2. | Extension dials number of third party. | Third party phone rings. |
| 3. | Third party answers. | Extension and third party may now converse in private. |
| 4. | Extension flashes switchhook. | Extension returns to original (1st) party. |
| 5. | Third party is on hold. Extension may alternate between conversations by flashing switchhook. | The three parties CANNOT be joined together in one conversation. |

CHART 2-4
CALL HOLD

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| To set up a Call Hold: | No tones or sound heard by extension <br> on hold unless Music on Hold <br> is provided. Flashing extension <br> receives transfer dial tone. |  |
| $\cdots$ | $\ddots$ | Exshes to put call ont hold, <br> wishes switchhook. | | Dial tone returned. |
| :--- |

To retrieve the call at the original extension:

| 4. | Extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 5. | Extension dials Call Hold Local <br> Retrieve code. | Extension connected to call on hold. |
| To retrieve a call at another extension: | Dial tone returned. |  |
| 6. | Extension lifts handset. | No tones or sound heard. |
| 7. | Extension dials Call Hold <br> Remote Retrieve code. | Extension dials Call Holding <br> extension's number. |

9. Perform Steps 1, 2 and 3 under "To set up a Call Hold".
10. Extension lifts handset. Dial tone returned.
11. Extension dials third party.

Ringback tone heard; third extension's phone is ringing.
12. Third party answers.

Conversation takes place.
13. Extension flashes switchhook.
14. Extension dials Call Hold code.

Transfer dial tone is returned.
Third party is placed on hold, second party is retrieved.

CHART 2-4 (CONT'D)
CALL HOLD

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 15. | Controlling extension may <br> repeat - Steps 13 and 14 as <br> often as required. | Each repetition exchanges the <br> party on hold with the one in <br> the conversation. |
| To join all three parties into one conversation: |  |  |
| 16. | Extension flashes switchhook <br> on second extension. | Transfer dial tone returned. |
| 17. | Extension dials Call Hold <br> Retrieve code. | Extension connected to third party. |
| 18. | Extension flashes switchhook. | Three parties in conversation. |

Note: A conference CANNOT be put on Call Hold.

CHART 2-5
CALL FORWARDING - BUSY

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| To set up Call Forwarding - Busy: |  |  |
| 1. <br> 2. <br> 3. | Forwarding extension lifts handset. <br> Extension dials Call <br> Forwarding - Busy code, and number of extension to which calls are to be forwarded (calls may also be forwarded to the Supervisor). <br> Extension replaces handset. | Dial tone returned. <br> Dial tone returned; forwarding successful. |
| To test Call Forwarding - Busy: |  |  |
|  | At extension in Steps 1-3 lift handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| 5. | At an alternate extension lift the handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| $6 .$ | Dial extension with Call Forwarding - Busy in effect. | Ringback tone returned; extension that was forwarded to, rings. |
| 7. | Replace handset. |  |
| To cancel a Call Forwarding - Busy: |  |  |
| 8. | Extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| 9. | Extension dials Call Forwarding - Busy code. | No tones or sound heard. |
| 10. | Extension replaces handset. | Cancellation complete. |
| To test cancellation: |  |  |
| 11. | Repeat Step 4. | Busy tone returned. |
| 12. | Replace handset. |  |



CHART 2-7
CALL FORWARDING - FOLLOW ME

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| To set up Call Forwarding - Follow Me: |  |  |
| 1. | Extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. |
|  | Extension dials Call Forwarding - Follow Me code and number of extension to which calls are to be forwarded (calls may also be forwarded to the Supervisor). | Dial tone returned; forwarding successful. |
| 3. | Extension replaces handset. |  |
| To test Call Forwarding - Follow Me: |  |  |
|  | At an alternate extension lift the handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| 5. | Dial the extension with Call Forwarding - Follow Me in effect. | Ringback tone returned; extension that was forwarded to, rings. |
| 6. | Replace handset. |  |
| To cancel Call Forwarding - Follow Me: |  |  |
| 7. | Originating extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| 8. | Originating extension dials Call Forwarding - Follow Me code. | No tones or sound heard. |
| 9. | Extension replaces handset. | Cancellation complete. |

CHART 2-8
OVERRIDE


## CHART 2-9 <br> DIAL CALL PICKUP

| Step | Action |
| :---: | :---: |
| Any extension in the Pickup Group is ringing: | Verification |
| $1 .:$Idle extension lifts <br> handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| 2. | Extension dials Dial <br> Call Pickup code. |

## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-320-NA

## CHART 2-10 <br> CAMP-ON

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1. | Establish a 2-party call. | Dial tone returned. |
| 2. | Extension lifts hạndset. | Busy tone returned. |
| 3. | Dial busy extension. | a) Calling extension (after 10 <br> seconds) receives a change <br> in busy tone. |
| 4. | Calling extension remains <br> off-hook for more than 10 <br> seconds. | b) <br> The dialed extension receives <br> a short warning tone. |
| 5. Busy extensions hang up. | Dialed extension is rung. |  |


| CHART 2-11 <br> AUTOMATIC CALLBACK - BUSY |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Step | Action | Verification |
| 1. | Extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| 2. | Dial busy extension. | Busy tone returned. |
| 3. | Calling extension dials Automatic Callback - Busy code. | Dial tone returned. |
| 4. | Calling extension replaces handset. |  |
| 5. | Called extension replaces handset. | a) Calling extension rings. <br> b) Called extension rings when calling extension answers. <br> c) Calling extension hears ringback tone. <br> d) Two-way conversation. |


| CHART 2-12 DO NOT DISTURB |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Step | Action | Verification |
| Extension sets up Do Not Disturb: |  |  |
| 1, | Extension lifts handset: : | Dial tone returned. |
|  | Extension dials Do Not Disturb code followed by 1. | Dial tone returned. |
| 3. | Extension replaces handset. |  |
| 4. | Extension is not called while in the Do Not Disturb mode. | A calling extension receives reorder tone or Supervisor intercept. |
| Extension cancels Do Not Disturb: |  |  |
| 5. | Extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| 6. | Extension dials Do Not Disturb code followed by 2. | No tone or sound; Do Not Disturb is canceled. |
| 7. | Extension replaces handset. | Calling extensions can ring the original extension. |

CHART 2-13
CALL PARK/PICKUP

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| To park an established call: | Transfer dial tone returned. <br> 1.Flash switchhook. <br> 2.Extension dials Call tone returned to parking <br> Park code. <br> extension. No tones or sound heard <br> unless music provided to parked |  |
| extension. |  |  |

## CHART 2-14 <br> PAGING

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1. | Extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| 2. | Extension diats Paging zone <br> code. | Extension receives a short warning <br> tone. Extension may now page. |
| 3. | Extension replaces handset. |  |
| Repeat for each of the three codes if assigned. |  |  |

## CHART 2-15 <br> TRUNK ANSWER FROM ANY STATION

| Step | Action |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| To answer a TAFAS call: |  |  |
| 1. | Extension userification hears Night Bell. |  |
| 2. | Extension lifts handset: | Dial tone returned. |
| 3. | Extension dials TAFAS night code. | Extension is connected to trunk call. |


| CHART 2-16 <br> CONSULTATION HOLD/TRANSFER/ADD-ON |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Step | Action | Verification |
| CONSULTATION HOLD |  |  |
| Established call: |  |  |
| $1 .$ | Extension flashes switchhook. | a) Flashing extension receives transfer dial tone. <br> b) Second extension in conversation is put on hold, and hears music if provided. |
| $2 .$ | Extension which flashed, dials third extension. | Third extension rings. |
| 3 | Third extension answers. | Effecting extension and third extension are connected. Second extension remains on hold. |
| TRANSFER |  |  |
| To idle extension: |  |  |
| $4 .$ | Perform Steps 1 and 2 in Consultation Hold. | Third extension rings. |
| 5. | Extension effecting transfer replaces handset. | Extension on hold receives ringing tone, and is connected to third extension when it is answered. |
| To busy extension: |  |  |
| 6. | Perform Steps 1 and 2 in Consultation Hold. | Third extension busy, effecting extension receives busy tone. |
| 7. | Extension effecting transfer replaces handset. | Extension on hold receives busy tone and is camped-on to busy line after 10 seconds. |
| During consultation: |  |  |
| 8. | Perform Steps 1 to 3 in Consultation Hold. | Effecting extension and third extension converse. |
| 9. | Effecting extension hangs up. | Extension on hold and third extension are connected. |

CHART 2-16 (CONT'D)
CONSULTATION HOLD/TRANSFER/ADD-ON

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 10. | Perform Steps 1 to 3 in <br> Consultation Hold. | ADD-ON <br> connected. Second extension remains on <br> hold. |
| 11. | Effecting extension flashes <br> switchhook. | All three extensions connected. |

## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-320-NA

| CHART 2-17 <br> AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP (ALARM CALL) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Step | Action | Verification |
| Extension sets Automatic Wake-Up (Alarm Call): |  |  |
| .1. | Extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| $2 .$ | Extension dials Automatic <br> Wake-Up access code and Wake-Up time as a 4-digit number (24-hour clock). | Dial tone returned. |
| 3. | Extension replaces handset. |  |
| 4. | At selected time: | Extension receives 6 rings every 5 minutes for a total of three attempts. <br> a) Extension receives no tone or receives Music on Hold if provided. |
| Extension cancels Automatic Wake-Up (Alarm Call): |  |  |
| 5. | Extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| 6. | Extension dials Automatic Wake-Up access code and 9999. | Dial tone returned. |
| 7. | Extension replaces handset. |  |

## CHART 2-18

## meet-me conference

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| To set up a Meet-Me Conference: |  |  |
| 1. | At at prearranged time, dial Meet-Me Conference. access code from up to seven extensions. | First extension on hold. First extension hears warning tone as second extension is connected. Extensions in conference hear warning tone as succeeding extensions are connected. |

## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-320-NA

## $\therefore$ CHART 2-19 <br> AUTOMATIC CALLBACK - DON'T ANSWER

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| To set up Automatic Callback - Don't Answer: |  |  |
| 1. | Extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. $\because$ |
| 2. | Extension dials destination. |  |
| 3. | Extension receives no answer, <br> flashes switchhook. | Destination extension rings. |
| 4. | Extension dials Automatic returned. <br> Callback - Don't Answer code and <br> number of extension called. | Dial tone returned. |
| 5. | Extension replaces handset. | Called extension uses <br> extension. |
| 7. | Called extension replaces <br> handset. | Extension goes busy for duration <br> of call. |
| 8. | Calling extension rings. <br> handset. |  |
| 9. | Called extension answers. | Called extension rings; calling <br> extension hears ringback tone. |

## CHART 2-20

## DIRECTED CALL PICKUP

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Any extension is ringing: |  |  |
| 1. | Extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| 2. | Extension dials Directed <br> Call Pickup code, and the number <br> of the extension being rung. | Extension is connected to call. |

CHART 2-21
STATION CONFERENCE

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. | Extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| 2. | Extension dials first conferee extension for Station Conference. | Called party extension rings. |
| 3. | Called extension answers. Calling extension informs of conference, flashes switchhook and dials second conferee extension. | a) Calling extension and called extension connected. <br> b) Called extension goes on hold. Calling extension receives transfer dial tone. <br> c) Second conferee extension rings. |
| 4. | Second conferee answers. |  |
| 5. | Calling extension flashes switchhook. | All extensions connected. |
| 6. | Any extension may add up to a total of seven extensions to the Station Conference by repeating Steps 3(b) \& 3(c). |  |

CHART 2-22
SPEED CALL

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Extension programs a Speed Call: |  |  |
| 1. | Extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| 2. | Extension dials Speed Call access code. |  |
| 3. | Extension dials 0. |  |
| 4. | Extension dials Speed Call Entry access code. |  |
| 5. | Extension dials Trunk Group access code or ARS code. | See Note. |
| 6. | Extension dials digits to be used as Speed Call Number. | See Note. |
| 7. | Extension replaces handset. |  |

To verify programmed number:
8. Extension dials Speed Call access code.
9. Extension dials Entry Access Number and manual digits if required.

If the call is successful, ringback tone will be returned from the CO and the correct number will be rung.

Note: *1 for 5 second pause, *2 for Wait for Dial Tone, or $* 3 n n$ for user-dialed digits may be entered at any time.

| CHART 2-23 <br> SAVED NUMBER REDIAL |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Step | Action | Verification |
| Extension programs a last number redial: |  |  |
| 1. | After completion of dialing an. outside number, the extension has 10 seconds to dial an $*$. This. will store the dialed number in the last number redial. |  |
| To use Saved Number Redial: |  |  |
| 2. | Extension goes off-hook. | Dial tone returned. |
| 3. | Extension dials Speed Call Feature access code. |  |
| 4. | Extension dials Entry Access Number for saved number redial. | Saved number dialed rings. |

## CHART 2-24

EXTERNAL: CALL FORWARDING

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Extension wishes to transfer all calls to an external number: |  |  |
| 1. | Repeat Steps 1-7 of Chart 2-22. (Note: It is possible to use manual digit insertion.) |  |
| 2. | Extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| 3. | Extension dials the External Call Forwarding access code. | No tone returned. |
| 4. | Extension dials Speed Call access code and Speed Call Entry access code from Step 1. | Dial tone returned. |
| To verify Extermal Call Forwarding: |  |  |
| 5. | From an alternate extension dial the External Call Forwarded extension. | If the External Call Forwarding is successful, the external number will be rung. |

CHART 2-25
CALL FORWARDING BUSY/DON'T ANSWER

| Step | Action | Verification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Extension wishes to have Call Forwarding Busy/Don't Answer active at the same time: |  |  |
|  | Extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| $2 .$ | Extension dials Call Forwarding Busy/Don't Answer code. | No tones returned. |
| 3. | Extension dials extension number, calls are to be forwarded to. | Dial tone returned; all calls will be forwarded. |
| To test Call Forwarding Busy/Don't Answer: |  |  |
| 4. | Repeat Steps 4, 5 and 6 of Chart 2-5, and Steps 4 and 5 of Chart 2-6. |  |

CHART 2-26
HANDS-FREE
Step Action Verification

Extension wishes to place itself in a Hands-Free state:

1. Extension lifts handset.
2. Extension dials Hands-Free access code or remains off-hook for 15 seconds.
3. To remove extension from Hands-Free state, return handset to on-hook position.

Dial tone returned.
No tone returned; extension now in Hands-Free state.

Extension will be rung normally.

| CHART 2-27 TRANSFER WITH PRIVACY |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Step | Action | Verification |
| An extension wishes to consult with two parties privately, with the option of connecting them both together by going on-hook: |  |  |
| $\therefore 1$. | Extension is conversing with first party. | Normal conversation. |
| 2. | Extension flashes the switchhook. | Dial tone returned. |
| 3. | Extension dials new extension number. | Ringback tone returned, and extension converses privately when call is answered. |
| 4. | Extension flashes switchhook and returns to original party. Extension may alternate between parties privately by flashing the switchhook. | Private conversation between original party and extension. |
| 5. | Extension returns the handset to the on-hook position. | Both parties may now converse. |


| CHART 2-28 <br> REPEATED CAMP-ON |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Step | Action | Verification |
| By enabling the appropriate $\operatorname{COS}$ and System Option, an extension or trunk will remain camped-on to an extension and have the camp-on warning tones repeated (programmable every 5,10 or 15 seconds). |  |  |
| 1. | Establish a 2-party call. |  |
| 2. | Alternate extension lifts handset. | Dial tone returned. |
| 3. | Dial extension in 2-party call. | Busy tone returned. |
| 4. | Calling extension remains off-hook for more than 10 seconds. | a) Calling extension (after 10 seconds) receives a change in busy tone. <br> b) The dialed extension receives a short warning tone. |
| 5. | Calling extension remains off-hook. | The dialed extension continues to receive warning tones (every 5 , 10 or 15 seconds as programmed). |
| 6. | Dialed extension hangs up. | The dialed extension is rung; dialing extension receives ringback tone. Answer call; ensure 2-party call. |

## APPENDIX 1 <br> SUPERSET 4 TEST PROCEDURES

A1. GENERAL
A1.01 This Appendix describes the test procedures for the SUPEREET 4. These procedures should be performed as operational tests upon installation of a SUPERSET 4, after the initial system installation. Refer to the appropriate MITEL practices Table A1.1-1 for system installation instructions and Feature descriptions.

A1.02 This Appendix has been issued to incorporate all information required to check out a SUPERSET 4 after installation.

## A2. TEST AND OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES

GENERAL
A2.01 Satisfactory completion of the test procedures confirms correct key operation, liquid-crystal display activation, hookswitch functioning, and speaker output, and checks that the set has been installed correctly.

A2.02 When a SUPERSET 4 has power applied to it (i.e., is just connected to an operating system) or the system has just been powered-up, SUPERSET 4 is displayed for approximately 1 minute. Then the display clears to time and date.

A2.03 If any test fails, verify that the system is installed correctly and is powered-up.

A2.04 Perform the tests listed in Table A1.2-1 at each SUPERSET 4.

## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-320-NA

TABLE A1.1-1
RELATED MITEL PRACTICES

| SECTION NO. | TITLE |
| :---: | :--- |
| MITL9105/9110-096-100-NA | General Description |
| MITL9105/9110-096-107-NA | SUPERSET 4 Features and Services <br> Description <br> Shipping, Receiving, and Installation <br> Instructions |

TABLE A1.2-1
INSTALLER LOOP TEST ROUTINES

| Step | Action | Verification | Notes |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Accessing Test Routines |  |  |  |
| 1. | Go off-hook (handset or hands-free) | - Dial tone returned. <br> - Line status display indicates line busy at this set. | $1$ |
| 2. | Dial Loop Test Access Code | - "TEST! PRESS KEYS" displayed. | 2, 3 |
| Keypad Test |  |  |  |
| 3. | Press keys 1-9,*,0, and \# in turn | - DTMF tones are heard through handset or speaker. <br> - a 2-digit number is displayed, as follows: |  |
| Supplementary Feature Buttons Test |  |  |  |
| 4. | Press the "display", "display features", "speaker on/off", and "mic. on/off" buttons in turn. | A 2-digit number is displayed as follows: | $\begin{aligned} & 4 \\ & 5 \\ & 6 \end{aligned}$ |

TABLE A1.2-1 (CONT'D)
installer loop test routines

| Step | Action | Verification | Notes |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Feature Select Buttons and Features Display Test |  |  |  |
| 5. | Press each of the feature select (unmarked) buttons in turn. <br> Press the display features button. | The prompts above each button are activated, and a 2-digit number is displayed. See Figure A1-1. <br> Supplementary feature names are activated (see Figure A1-1). | 7 8 |
| LIne Select Buttons, Hold Button, Line Status Display, and Tone Ringer Test |  |  |  |
| 7. | Press the red hold button and each line select button in turn | - The line status display next to each button (except hold) is activated to indicate an incoming call (alternating square/circle format). <br> - A 2-digit number is displayed, as follows: <br> hold button $=30$ to <br> upper line <br> select button $=45$ <br> - The tone-ringer sounds when the upper line select button is pressed. |  |
| Hookswitch Test |  |  |  |
| 8(a) <br> (b) <br> 9(a) <br> (b) | If the tests are run with the handset on-hook, lift the handset. <br> Press the "speaker on/off" button, and replace the handset. <br> If the tests are run with the handset off hook, replace handset. <br> Lift handset. | "HANDSET UP" displayed <br> Number 14 displayed, then "HANDSET DOWN" displayed. <br> "HANDSET DOWN" displayed. <br> "HANDSET UP" displayed. |  |



Figure A1-1 Feature Select Buttons and Features Display Test

TABLE A1.2-1 (CONT'D)
INSTALLER LOOP TEST ROUTINES

| Step | Action | Verification | Notes |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Terminating Test Routines | $\ldots .$. | Set becomes idle; time <br> and date are. displayed. |  |
| 10. | If the tests are run with <br> the handset on-hook, press <br> the "speaker on/off" button, or if the tests are <br> run with the handset off-hook, replace the <br> handset. |  |  |

## Notes:

1. If test is run in hands-free mode, "MIC ON" is displayed.
2. Access code is found in the relevant switch practice.
3. All prompts and line status displays are cleared. "MIC ON" remains if test is run in hands-free mode.
4. Supplementary feature names are also displayed.
5. Do not press this button if test is run in hands-free mode, as it will cause the test to be terminated.
6. If test is run in hands-free mode, "MIC ON" prompt is turned on or off each time this button is pressed.
7. Prompts remain displayed after button is released to allow error patterns to be detected.
8. Supplementary feature names remain displayed until another button is pressed.

## APPENDIX 2

## SUPERSET 3 TEST PROCEDURES

## A2.1 GENERAL

A2.1.01 This Appendix describes the test procedures for the SUPERSET 3. These procedures should be performed as operational tests upon installation of a SUPERSET 3, after the initial system installation. Refer to the appropriate MITEL practices Table A2.1-1 for system installation instructions and Feature descriptions.

## Reason for issue

A2.1.02 This Appendix has been issued to incorporate all information required to check out a SUPERSET 3 after installation.

## A2.2 TEST AND OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES

## General

A2.2.01 Satisfactory completion of the test procedures confirms that the set has been installed correctly.

A2.2.02 When a SUPERSET 3 has power applied to it (i.e., is just connected to an operation system) or the system has just been powered-up, the test outlined in Table A2.2-1 is automatically performed.

A2.2.03 If any test fails, verify that the system is installed correctly and is powered-up.

## SECTION MITL9105/9110-096-320-NA

TABLE A2.1-1
related mitel practices

| Section No. | Title |
| :---: | :--- |
| MITL9105/9110-096-100-NA | General Description |
| MITL9105/9110-096-107-NA | SUPERSET 3 Features and Services <br> Description <br> MITL9105/9110-096-200-NA |
| Shipping, Receiving, and Installation <br> Instructions |  |

TABLE A2.2-1

| Test | LED |  |  | Timing |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | ON |
| 2 | FLASHING | ON | 1 second all on |  |
| 3 | OFF | OFF | OFF | $10-15$ seconds |
| OR | ON | OFF | OFF | if set is on hook |
|  |  | OFF | if set is off hook |  |

Note: If all LEDs turn on steady for more than a few seconds there is an error. Check wiring then try a known good spare.


[^0]:    (12A)
    Close front door of cabinet
    (12B) Close rear door of cabinet (12C) Lock rear door of cabinet

[^1]:    Go to (12)

[^2]:    - シ

